



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEWCASTLE LIBRARIES



E008 990 379

University of Newcastle

FACULTY OF
ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

Volume 6 1993



The University of Newcastle

**Faculty of Economics
and Commerce
Handbook**

THE UNIVERSITY OF NEWCASTLE New South Wales

Location Address: University Drive, Callaghan

Postal Address: The University of Newcastle NSW 2308

Telephone: (049) 21.5000

Telex: AA28194 — Library
AA28618 — Bursar
AA28784 — TUNRA (The University of Newcastle Research Associates Limited)

Facsimile: (049) 21.6918

Hours of Business: Mondays to Fridays excepting public holidays 9 am to 5 pm

The University of Newcastle Calendar consists of the following volumes:

- Volume 1 — Legislation
- Volume 2 — University Bodies and Staff
- Volume 3 — Faculty of Architecture Handbook
- Volume 4 — Faculty of Art, Design and Communication Handbook
- Volume 5 — Faculty of Arts Handbook
- Volume 6 — Faculty of Economics and Commerce Handbook
- Volume 7 — Faculty of Education Handbook
- Volume 8 — Faculty of Engineering Handbook
- Volume 9 — Faculty of Health Sciences Handbook
- Volume 10 — Faculty of Law Handbook
- Volume 11 — Faculty of Medicine Handbook
- Volume 12 — Faculty of Music Handbook
- Volume 13 — Faculty of Nursing Handbook
- Volume 14 — Faculty of Science and Mathematics Handbook
- Volume 15 — Faculty of Social Science Handbook

Also available are the Undergraduate Guides

This Volume is intended as a reference handbook for students enrolling in courses conducted by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

The colour band, Turquoise BCC 118, on the cover is the lining colour of the hood of Bachelors of Commerce of this University.

The information in this Handbook is correct as at 30 September 1991.

ISSN 0159 — 348X

Recommended Price: Five dollars fifty cents plus postage.

Designed by: Marie-T Wisniowski

Typeset by: Jan Spurr, Secretariat Division, The University of Newcastle

Printed by: Newcastle Camera Print

CONTENTS

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

SECTION ONE	FACULTY STAFF	1
SECTION TWO	FACULTY INFORMATION	5
	Information for New Undergraduates	5
	Professional recognition	5
	Advisory Prerequisite for Entry to the Faculty	6
	Student Participation in University Affairs	6
	Student Academic Progress	6
	Student Problems	6
	Examination Results - Assessment	6
	Institute of Industrial Economics	6
SECTION THREE	RULES GOVERNING ACADEMIC AWARDS	8
	Undergraduate	10
	Schedule 1 - Diploma in Computer Studies	10
	Schedule 2 - Bachelor of Business	10
	Schedule 3 - Bachelor of Commerce	10
	Schedule 4 - Bachelor of Economics	11
	Schedule 5 - Bachelor of Information Sciences	12
	Schedule 6 - Bachelor of Law and Administration	13
	Approved Subjects for DipCompStud	14
	Approved Subjects for BBus	15
	Approved Subjects for BCom	20
	Approved Subjects for BEc	26
	Approved Subjects for BInfoSc	32
	Approved Subjects for BLA	36
SECTION FOUR	FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES	38
	Enrolment	38
	Combined Degree Courses	38
	Credit	39
	Prerequisites	40
	Examinations	40
	Progress	40
	Leave of Absence	41
	Transition Arrangements	41
SECTION FIVE	SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS - UNDERGRADUATE	43
	Guide to Subject Entries	43
	Commerce Subject Descriptions	44
	Economics Subject Descriptions	50
	Management Subject Descriptions	67
	Statistics Subject Descriptions	80
	Major Subjects from Other Faculties	85
SECTION SIX	RULES GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE COURSES	96
	Rules Governing Academic Awards	96
	Schedule 1 — Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Finance	98
	Schedule 2 — Graduate Diploma in Economic Studies	98
	Schedule 3 — Graduate Diploma in Industrial Relations	99
	Schedule 4 — Graduate Diploma in Management	99

CONTENTS

Schedule 5 — Graduate Diploma in Marketing	100
Schedule 6 — Graduate Diploma in Taxation Studies	102
Approved Subjects for Diploma Courses	110
Rules Relating to the Degree of Master of Business Administration	112
Approved Subjects for MBA	115
Rules Relating to Masters Degrees	116
Master of Commerce	117
Faculty Policies Relating to Postgraduate Courses	119
Postgraduate Subject Descriptions	119

SECTION SEVEN GENERAL INFORMATION

located in centre section

PRINCIPAL DATES 1993	i
ADVICE AND INFORMATION	ii
ENROLMENT AND RE-ENROLMENT	iii
LEAVE OF ABSENCE	v
ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES	v
GENERAL CONDUCT	v
EXAMINATIONS	v
STATEMENTS OF ACADEMIC RECORD	viii
UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS — RULES	viii
CHARGES	x
HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (HECS)	x
LOANS	xi
REFUND OF CHARGES	xi
CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING	xi
MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES	
Banking	xii
Cashier	xii
Chaplaincy Service	xii
Community Programmes	xii
Convocation	xii
Co-op Bookshop	xii
Lost Property	xii
Noticeboards	xii
Post Office	xii
Public Transport	xii
Student Insurance Cover	xiii
University Computing Services	xiii
University Libraries	xiv

SECTION ONE

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Vice-Chancellor and Principal Professor K.J. Morgan, BSc, MA, DPhil(Oxf)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Professor M.P. Carter, BA(Nott), PhD(Edin)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) L.F. Hennessy, BA(Syd)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Planning) D.R. Huxley, BA, LittB(NE), MA, PhD
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Students Professor K.R. Dutton, MA(Syd), DU(Paris), Officier des Palmes académiques, FACE
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Development) L.R. Eastcott, MEd(Syd), PhD(Alberta), BA, DipEd
Deputy President of Academic Senate Professor F.L. Clarke, BEc, PhD(Syd), FCPA, ACIS, ACIM
Dean for Research Professor R.J. MacDonald, BSc, PhD(NSW), FAIP

ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE FACULTY STAFF

Dean W.C. Dunlop, BA(Auck), MCom, PhD

Assistant Deans

A. Finlay, BLegS(Macq), BA
 B. Gibson, MCom, MBA

Faculty Secretary L.S. Harrigan, BA

Faculty Administrative Assistants

N.J. Downing, BA, DipEd
 H.A. Atkinson

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Professors

F.L. Clarke, BEc, PhD(Syd), FCPA, ACIS, ACIM (**Head of Department**)
 J.K. Winsen, MA, PhD(Ohio State), MCom, FCPA

Associate Professor

I.G. Wallschutzky, MCom, PhD(Bath), DipBusStud

Senior Lecturers

B. Gibson, MCom, MBA
 W. Motyka, MCom(NSW), FCPA

Lecturers

M.W. Arnold, BCom, MEd(Stud), DipEd, ASA
 R. Day, BEd, MCom(NSW), ASA
 N. Hartnett, MCom, CPA, A IMM

J. Lowry, BCom, ACA
 C. Patel, BCom(Poona), MCom(W'gong), PGCE(USP)
 J. Psaros, MCom, FC PA
 P. Stanton, BA(Syd), BCom, DipEd

Associate Lecturers

G. Richardson, BCom, ACA
 J. Scowcroft, BCom, ACA
 A. Ward, BCom, ACA
 C. Yap, BCom, ACA

Honorary Associates

B.T. Colditz, FASA, ACIS, FTII
 R.W. Gibbins, BCom(Q'ld), ACA
 M.O. Jager, BCom(Melb), FASA
 R.B. Taylor, BCom, DipPubAd(Syd), AASA(Senior)

Departmental Office Staff

N.L. Caldwell
 A.L. DiSanto
 S.J. Gardner

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS**Professors**

B.L.J. Gordon, MEc(Syd), DScEcon(Syd), PhD (Personal Chair)
 D.B. Hughes, BSc.Econ.(Lond), AM, PhD (Prin)

Associate Professors

A.C. Oakley, BEc, PhD(Adel) (Head of Department)
 C.W. Stahl, BA(Calif State College), PhD(Calif, Santa Barbara)

Senior Lecturers

C.J. Aislabie, MEc(Syd), PhD(Lond)
 K.J. Burgess, MEc(Syd), MA(Exeter), DipTertStud(NE)
 H.W. Dick, BEc(Monash), MEc, PhD(ANU)
 J.A. Doeleman, DrsEcon(Nederlandse Economische Hogeschool, Rotterdam)
 W.C. Dunlop, BA(Auck), MCom, PhD
 J.R. Fisher, BA, PhD(Hull)
 M.T. Gordon, BA(Syd), MCom, PhD
 R.H. Green, BA, LLB(Adel), PhD(Cantab)
 S.N. Jacobi, AB(Prin), MA(South Carolina)
 G.R. Keating, MEc(NE)
 D.K. Macdonald, BA, MCom, PhD(NSW)
 R.W. McShane, BA(NE), MA(Alta)
 W.F. Mitchell, BCom(Deakin), MEc(Monash)
 P.J.C. Stanton, MA, DipEd(Syd), PhD, DipEd(Syd)
 M.J. Watts, BA(Essex), MA(Manch), PhD(British Columbia)

Lecturers

P.R. Anderson, BA, MCom, DipEd(NSW)
 A.R. Buck, BA(NSW)
 J.C. de Castro Lopo, MA(Wis)
 M.A. Hossain, BSc, MScEcon(Jahangirnagar), MA(Melb), PhD(LaT)
 P.T. Kniest, BEc, MCom(Econ)
 A. Mahmood, BA(Punjab), MSc(Quaid-i-Azam), MA, PhD(Marit)
 K.M. Renfrew, BCom, BMath, BA
 S.R. Shenoy, BA(Gujar), BScEcon, MA(Lond)
 S.S. Waterman, AB(Brown), MA(Hist), MA(Econ)(Calif)

Associate Lecturers

M.J. Alexander, BEc(Adel)
 C.J. Cootes, BCom
 J.E. Lee, BA, MEc, DipEd, DipAcc(Flin)

Honorary Associate

Te'o I.J. Fairbairn, MA(Wash), PhD(ANU)

Departmental Office Staff

D.E. Kite (Administrative Assistant)
 J. Carroll
 J. Hargrave
 R. Talbot-Stokes
 L. Thomas
 E.G. Williams

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT**Professor**

A.J. Williams, BCom(Tas), BEd(Melb), PhD(WAust), DipEd(Tas), GradDipAdmin(WAIT), AASA, FAIM

Associate Professor

W.J. Merrilees, BCom, MA, PhD(Toronto)

Senior Lecturers

B.R. Cheek, BMath, MMath, DipCompSc, MACS (Head of Department)
 J.C. Rappell, RFD, BBus(KCAE), MBA(NSWIT), FCPA, MIPMA
 H. Richins, BScBusAdmin(Oregon), MScBusAdmin(Oregon)
 G.W. Starr, BA(Syd), MA Public Administration (Carleton), PhD(West Virginia)
 P.K. Walsh, BSc(W'gong), PhD
 B. Weiler, BA RecAdmin(Alberta), MA Regional Planning(Waterloo), PhD(Victoria)
 J.M. Wood, BCom(Melb), BEd(Monash), MEdAdmin, PhD(Alta), DipEd(Monash)
 R.M. Zeffane, BScEcon(Algiers), MSc, PhD(Wales), MIPMA, MAIM

Lecturers

G.V. Brown, LLB(NSW), Solicitor Supreme Court of NSW
 J. Coldwell, BSc(Wales), MSc(Heriot Watt)
 D.J. Condon, BSc(NSW), MSc(Macq), MMath, MEngSc, MACS
 J. Dugas, BA, MEdStud, DipEd, CertFilm & Television Studies(Middlesex)
 A. Finlay, BA, BLegS(Macquarie)
 L. Hafey, BCom, DipLaw(BAB), Solicitor Supreme Court of NSW
 J. Hunt, BA(Kent)
 G. Mankelov, BCom(NSW), MCom
 D. Miller, BAppSc(Lincoln Institute), MBA(SA Inst Tech)
 J. Miller, BEc(Syd), LLB(Syd)
 R.F. Nuesink, MBA(Deakin)
 M.J. Polonsky, BSc(Towson State), MA(Temple), MA(Rutgers)
 B. Regan, BSc, DipEd(Syd), DipCompSc, MComp, MACS
 P. Summons, BE(Comp), MComp, DipEd(NCAE), MACS
 M. Sutton, BSc(NSW), DipCompSc
 G.P. Walker, BA(Macq), MBA, AASA, MACS, ASIA
 D. Waller, BA(Syd), MCom(NSW), AAMI
 M.A. Williams, MSc, DipCompSc(NE)

Senior Tutors

J. Burns, BSc(McMaster), DipCompSc
 M. Christie, BBus(UTS), DipFinMngt(NE), MAEcon(UNE), ACPA, AIMM
 G. Mayo, Cert Chemistry, BCom, PostGrad IndRel(Riverina IHE) PostGrad Health Services Man(Mitchell CAE), Cert Safety (RMIT)
 R. Noble, BA(NE), AT(OHSRC), ETC, IRS
 R. Rugimbana, BSc Ed(Tanzania), MBA, AFAMI, AIMM, AMMRS

Departmental Office Staff

M.I. Stegermaier (Departmental Secretary)
 D.L. Etheridge
 B.L. Brossmann
 J. Moncrieff

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS**Professor**

A.J. Dobson, BSc(Adel), MSc, PhD(James Cook)

Associate Professors

R.W. Gibberd, BSc, PhD(Adel) (Head of Department)
 D.F. Sinclair, BSc, MStat(NSW), MS, PhD(Florida State)

Senior Lecturer

K.G.B. Dear, MA(Cantab), MSc, PhD(Reading)

Lecturers

I. Koch, MSc(Oxford), MPhil(Lond), PhD(ANU)
 A.L. Pope, MSc(Syd), MSc(ANU), PhD(Lond)
 A. Young, BMath, DipMedStat

Statistical Programmer

C. Turner, BCom, DipCompSc

Departmental Secretary

P. Beverley
 C. Claydon

FACULTY INFORMATION**Information for New Undergraduates**

Students entering University for the first time may experience some difficulty in adapting to the study techniques required for success. It is, therefore, important for students to become familiar with the methods of organisation used within the University, degree courses available and the University Counselling Service which offers assistance with study and personal problems.

Students should note that it is possible to include some major streams of study in more than one degree course, eg Commerce, Economics, Mathematics, Psychology. It is therefore important that care is taken to ensure that a degree course is selected which will allow the inclusion of the full range of studies that a student may wish to undertake. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce offers the Diploma in Computing Studies and the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Law and Administration and Bachelor of Information Science degree courses. Each degree course offers a student the opportunity to select subjects from various disciplines offered within the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and in other faculties of the University provided certain constraints and prerequisite conditions stipulated in the degree requirements are complied with.

Many students do not finally choose their field of interest until after the first year of study. However, the initial selection of subjects should be made in light of the probable direction of their later interests and studies, eg students who have an interest in accounting or industrial relations should include Foundations of Law early in their course; students who wish to select those subjects required for entry to the professional accounting associations should enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce degree course.

Candidates should be aware that the Bachelor of Law and Administration degree is not intended as a qualification for the practice of law.

Students should study carefully the requirements for the degrees particularly with regard to compulsory subjects, limitation on the subjects which can be chosen from each group and prerequisite requirements including the advisory prerequisites set out in Faculty Policies. It will be necessary for students who have not completed advisory prerequisites or equivalent study to undertake intensive preliminary reading.

Limits are also set on the number of subjects students are permitted to take in any one year. These limits restrict a full-time student to a maximum of 80 credit points and a part-time student to a maximum of 40 credit points in any one year of study (see degree rules).

Advice

Students requiring specific advice on the selection or content of subjects in the course should seek help from the Assistant Deans of the Faculty. For personal counselling and study skills training it is suggested that students consult the University Counselling Service.

Enquiries regarding enrolment, variation to program and general administrative problems should be directed to the Faculty Secretary, Social Science Annexe.

Professional Recognition

Graduates of the University of Newcastle who hold the Bachelor of Commerce degree and who have included specified subjects in their degree course fulfil examination requirements for membership of the Australian Society of CPAs and the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia.

A list of subjects required to complete the degree requirements and satisfy professional membership requirements is available from the Department of Commerce office and from the various professional bodies.

Registration as a registered public accountant under the Public Accountants Registration Act, 1945 (NSW) is also available to graduates who have included specified subjects in their Bachelor of Commerce degree program.

Graduates who have included passes in the subjects Taxation A and Taxation B in their degree course may apply for registration as a tax agent by the Tax Agents' Board (NSW).

Graduates of the University of Newcastle who hold either the Bachelor of Commerce degree or Bachelor of Economics degree and who are employed in the banking and finance industry are eligible for Affiliate membership of the Australian Institute of Bankers.

Particulars of these various exemptions are set out on notice boards near the office of the Department of Commerce.

Further enquiries and applications for exemption should be directed to the professional associations concerned.

Advisory Prerequisite for Entry to the Faculty

In addition to satisfying the admission requirements of the University, candidates applying for entry to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce are advised that a pass in 2-unit Mathematics (including topics in calculus) at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or in an examination at an equivalent standard in Mathematics is advisable for all undergraduate courses except the Bachelor of Law and Administration degree course.

For admission in 1993 it will be assumed that candidates have completed both 2-unit Mathematics and 2-unit English and have been placed in the top 60% in each subject.

Candidates should note that there is no other advisory prerequisite for entry to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. It is not necessary for candidates applying for entry to have previously studied Economics, Accounting or Legal Studies.

Candidates with low HSC aggregates or basic entry qualifications are strongly advised to enrol in a reduced program.

Student Participation in University Affairs

Provision is made for students to be elected as members on Departmental and Faculty Boards as well as to other University bodies. Elections of student members usually take place early in the first semester and students should watch Department notice boards for details of elections of student members.

Student Academic Progress

All students are reminded of the need to maintain satisfactory progress and, in particular, attention is drawn to the legislation governing unsatisfactory progress.

In accordance with Regulation 3(i) of the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress the Faculty Board has determined the following policy:

- (a) (i) If a candidate's academic record since admission shows all failures after enrolment in 80 credit points, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment, that the candidate's program be restricted to 30 credit points in each semester as a full-time student, or in 10 credit points in each semester as a part-time student.
 - (ii) If in any year following the completion of 80 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty. Candidates who have been reviewed under (i) above and have satisfied the conditions imposed on their re-enrolment, will not be asked to show cause at the end of that year.
 - (iii) If a candidate fails a compulsory subject for the second time that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to re-enrol in that subject.
 - (iv) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.
- (b) In the case of a candidate enrolled in a combined degree course who fails a subject counting towards a degree offered by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, that candidate will be asked to show cause why a recommendation should not be made to the Admissions and Progression Committee that the candidate's enrolment in the combined degree course be terminated (ie the candidate be permitted to continue in one degree only).

Student Problems

The Assistant Deans of the Faculty are willing to offer advice and assistance to students who have academic problems. Academic advice should only be sought from the Assistant Deans who will consult with the relevant member of staff where appropriate.

A student may also find it helpful to discuss the problem with a student member of Faculty Board, particularly if the student is reluctant to make a personal approach to a member of staff or is uncertain of the proper procedures to be followed.

Assessment of Examination Results

No contact may be made by or on behalf of a student with a member of the academic staff on the subject of a student's examination script(s) between the date of the examination in question and the official publication of results.

Institute of Industrial Economics

The Institute of Industrial Economics was established in April, 1976 and was the first research institute within the University.

It conducts research into the economic problems of Australian manufacturing industry, the distributing and service trades and the mineral industry. The Institute also acts as a centre for postgraduate training and research in the field of industrial economics, where it collaborates closely with the Department of Economics. Seminars and conferences are arranged from time to time and publications issued which report the results of the Institute's research program.

The University staff members who work for the Institute are mainly drawn from the Departments of Economics, Commerce, Law and Management. However, staff members from other departments of the University can be called upon to assist in particular projects.

Many of the staff working for the Institute have previously acted as advisers or consultants of industry, commerce and government. The Institute also employs full-time research fellows and research assistants to meet the requirements of its research and consulting activities.

The Board which administers the Institute consists of members from industry, commerce and the University. The Director of the Institute is Dr C.J. Aislabie of the Department of Economics.

RULES GOVERNING ACADEMIC AWARDS

Undergraduate

Application of Rules

1. These Rules shall apply to all the academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master.

Interpretation

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“award” means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;

“course” means the total requirements of the program of study approved by the Academic Senate to qualify a candidate for the award as set out in the schedule;

“Dean” means the Dean of a Faculty;

“department” means the department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;

“Faculty” means the Faculty responsible for the course;

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;

“schedule” means the schedule to these Rules relevant to the award listed under the name of the Faculty;

“subject” means any part of a course for which a result may be recorded.

- (2) A reference in these Rules to a Head of Department shall be read not only as a reference to the person appointed to that office but also, where a subject is not offered by a department as such, to the person approved by the Academic Senate to undertake the responsibilities of a Head of Department for the purpose of these Rules.

Admission

3. An applicant for admission to candidature for an award shall satisfy the requirements of the University governing admission to and enrolment in a course and any other additional requirements as may be prescribed in the schedule for that award.

Subject

4. (1) For the purposes of a course, a subject may be classified at a level determined by the Faculty Board.
- (2) Each subject shall be allotted a credit point value by the Academic Senate after considering the advice of the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the department is located.
- (3) The Academic Senate, after considering a request from a Faculty Board, may determine that a subject be not offered during a particular academic year.
- (4) The Faculty Board shall approve the subjects for the award. Any change in the list of approved subjects which will have effect in the following year shall be approved by a date determined by the Academic Senate.
- (5) Where there is any change in the list of approved subjects, the Faculty Board shall make all reasonable provision to permit students already enrolled in the course to progress normally.

Enrolment

5. (1) A candidate may not enrol in any year in a combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.

- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean and subject to any contrary provision in the schedule:
 - (a) a candidate may not enrol in subjects totalling more than the equivalent of 40 credit points in any semester;
 - (b) a candidate shall not enrol in a subject which does not count towards the award; and
 - (c) a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any subject which is substantially equivalent to one which that candidate has previously counted towards a degree or diploma.
- (3) A candidate for an award shall not enrol in a course or part of a course for another award in this University unless consent has first been obtained from the Dean and, if another Faculty is responsible for the course leading to that other award, the Dean of that Faculty, provided that a student may enrol in a combined course approved by the Academic Senate leading to two awards.

Pre-requisites and Co-requisites

6. (1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe pre-requisites and/or co-requisites for any subject offered by that Department.
- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as its pre-requisites at any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrolls in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as its co-requisites.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate will not have satisfied a pre-requisite if the pre-requisite subject has not been completed in the preceding eight calendar years.
- (4) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for pre-requisite purposes.

Credit

7. (1) A Faculty Board may grant credit to a candidate in specified and unspecified subjects, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in the University or another institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose or additionally as may be provided in the schedule.
- (2) Except as may be otherwise provided in the schedule, a candidate shall not be given credit for more than sixty-five percent of the total number of credit points required to complete the course.

Subject Requirements

8. (1) The subjects which may be completed in the course for the Award shall be those approved by the Faculty Board and published annually as the Approved Subjects section of the schedule.

- (2) A candidate enrolled in a subject shall comply with such academic and practical requirements and submit such written or other work as the Department shall specify.
- (3) Except as otherwise permitted by the Head of Department, any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not have been previously submitted for assessment.
- (4) To complete a subject a candidate shall satisfy published departmental requirements and gain a satisfactory result in such assessments and examinations as the Faculty Board shall require.

Withdrawal

9. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
- (2) A student shall be deemed not to have enrolled in a subject if that student withdraws from the subject:
 - (a) in the case of a semester length subject, before the Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that semester; or
 - (b) in the case of a full year subject, before the first Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that academic year.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean:
 - (a) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the relevant date which shall be:
 - (i) in the case of a semester length subject, the last day of that semester; or
 - (ii) in the case of a full year subject, the last day of second semester; and
 - (b) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

Leave of Absence

10. Subject to any provision in the schedule, a candidate in good academic standing in the course:
 - (a) may take leave of absence of one year from the course; or
 - (b) with the permission of the Dean, may take leave of absence for two consecutive years from the course
 without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence.

Qualification for the Award

11. (1) To qualify for the award a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements governing the course prescribed in the schedule.
- (2) A subject which has been counted towards a completed award may not be counted towards another award, except to such extent as the Faculty Board may approve.

Combined Degree Programs

12. (1) Where so prescribed for a particular course, a candidate may complete the requirements for one Bachelor degree

in conjunction with another Bachelor degree by completing a combined degree program approved by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Board and, where the other Bachelor degree is offered in another Faculty, the Faculty Board of that Faculty.

- (2) Admission to a combined degree program shall be restricted to candidates who have achieved a standard of performance deemed satisfactory for the purposes of admission to the specific combined degree course by the Faculty Board(s).
- (3) The work undertaken by a candidate in a combined degree program shall be no less in quantity and quality than if the two courses were taken separately.
- (4) To qualify for admission to the two degrees a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for both degrees, except as may be otherwise provided.

Relaxing Provision

13. In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Rules

SCHEDULE 1 — DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING STUDIES

Qualification for the Diploma

1. (1) To qualify for admission to the diploma, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 160 credit points selected from the list of subjects approved by the Faculty Board.
- (2) The course shall include -
 - (a) all subjects listed in Group A;
 - (b) subject(s) totalling 20 credit points from Group B;
 - (c) subjects totalling not less than 30 credit points from Group C.

Credit

2. Credit shall be given for specified subjects only and shall total not more than 80 credit points.

Time Requirements

3. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under rule 7, the course shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than three years in the case of a full-time candidate, or four years and six years respectively in the case of a part-time candidate.

SCHEDULE 2 — BACHELOR OF BUSINESS

Interpretation

1. In this Schedule "discipline" means any branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

Qualification for the Degree

2. (1) To qualify for admission to the ordinary degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of approved subjects including:

- (a) all subjects listed in Group A unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;
- (b) not more than 100 credit points from 100 level subjects;
- (c) at least 60 credit points from 300 level subjects; and
- (d) at least 60 credit points from one of the discipline groups including all the prescribed subjects within that group.

Grading

3. The degree shall be conferred as an ordinary degree except that in cases where a candidate's performance in the course has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board, the degree may be conferred with Merit.

Credit

4. Credit may be granted for up to 100 credit points except that a candidate may be granted such credit as the Faculty Board determines for subjects completed in this University which have not already counted towards an award.

Time Requirements

5. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

SCHEDULE 3 — BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Division of Schedule

1. This Schedule is divided into two parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Degree with Honours.

Interpretation

2. In this Schedule "discipline" means any branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE

Qualification for the Degree

3. (1) To qualify for admission to the Ordinary Degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects as follows;
 - (a) the subjects designated as prescribed subjects unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;
 - (b) subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points from the 100 level; and
 - (c) subjects totalling at least 60 credit points at the 300 level.
- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate may not enrol in a 300 level subject until that candidate has passed the subjects referred to in sub-clause 3(1)(a).

Credit

4. (1) A graduate of the University or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.

- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another degree course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

Leave of Absence

5. For the purposes of Rule 10 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, a candidate shall be deemed to be in good standing if, at the conclusion of the year of last enrolment in the course, that candidate was eligible to re-enrol without restrictions.

Time Requirements

6. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

PART II — DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Disciplines Offered

7. (1) The degree with Honours may be conferred in one of the following disciplines;
 - Accounting,
 - Economics, or
 - Industrial Relations.
- (2) For the purpose of this Part, the Department responsible for each discipline shall be:
 - Accounting — The Department of Commerce
 - Economics — The Department of Economics
 - Industrial Relations — The Department of Economics

Progression to 400—level Subjects

8. To be permitted to enrol in 400—level subjects in a particular discipline, a candidate shall:
 - (a) have completed all the requirements for admission to the Ordinary Degree; and
 - (b) have satisfied the published criteria for progression to 400—level subjects for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department responsible for that discipline.

Qualification for the Degree with Honours

9. To qualify for the degree with Honours in a particular discipline, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400—level selected from the list of Approved Subjects for that discipline.

Classes of Honours

10. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

Time Requirements

11. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment as a

candidate for the Ordinary Degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

SCHEDULE 4 — BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

Division of Schedule

1. This Schedule is divided into two Parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Degree with Honours.

Interpretation

2. In this Schedule "discipline" means any branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE

Qualification for the Ordinary Degree

3. (1) To qualify for admission to the Ordinary Degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects as follows;
 - (a) the subjects designated as prescribed subjects unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;
 - (b) subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points from the 100 level; and
 - (c) subjects totalling at least 60 credit points at the 300 level.

Credit

4. (1) A graduate of the University, or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose, may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another degree course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

Leave of Absence

5. For the purposes of Rule 10 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, a candidate shall be deemed to be in good standing if, at the conclusion of the year of last enrolment in the course, that candidate was eligible to re-enrol without restrictions.

Time Requirements

6. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

PART II — DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Disciplines Offered

7. (1) The degree with Honours may be conferred in one of the following disciplines;
 - Economics, or
 - Industrial Relations.
- (2) For the purpose of this Part, the Department responsible shall be the Department of Economics.

Progression to 400—level Subjects

8. To be permitted to enrol in 400—level subjects in a particular discipline, a candidate shall:
- have completed all the requirements for admission to the Ordinary Degree; and
 - have satisfied the published criteria for progression to 400—level subjects for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics.

Qualification for the Degree with Honours

9. To qualify for the degree with Honours in a particular discipline, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400—level selected from the list of Approved Subjects for that discipline.

Classes of Honours

10. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

Time Requirements

11. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment as a candidate for the Ordinary Degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

SCHEDULE 5 — BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE**Division of Schedule**

1. This Schedule is divided into two parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Degree with Honours.

Interpretation

2. In this Schedule, “discipline” means a branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE**Qualification for the Ordinary Degree**

3. (1) To qualify for admission to the Ordinary Degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects as follows:
- the subjects designated as prescribed subjects unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;
 - subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points from the 100 level; and
 - subjects totalling at least 60 credit points from the 300 level of which at least 40 credit points shall be selected from one of the designated discipline groups.

Credit

4. (1) A graduate of the University or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose,

may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.

- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

Time Requirements

5. (1) Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

PART II - DEGREE WITH HONOURS**Disciplines Offered**

6. (1) The degree with Honours may be conferred in one of the following disciplines:
- Computer Science,
Information Systems, or
Statistics.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, the Department responsible for each discipline shall be:
- Computer Science - Department of Computer Science
Information Systems - Department of Management
Statistics - Department of Statistics

Progression to 400-level Subjects

7. To be permitted to enrol in 400-level subjects in a particular discipline, a candidate shall:
- have completed all requirements for admission to the Ordinary Degree; and
 - have satisfied the published criteria for progression to 400-level subjects for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department responsible for that discipline.

Qualification for the Degree with Honours

8. To qualify for the degree with Honours, a candidate shall pass the program of subjects approved by the Faculty Board for that discipline, totalling 80 credit points at the 400-level.

Classes of Honours

9. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

Time Requirements

10. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date for first enrolment as a candidate for the Ordinary Degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

SCHEDULE 6 — BACHELOR OF LAW AND ADMINISTRATION***Qualification for the Ordinary Degree**

1. (1) To qualify for admission to the ordinary degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.
- (2) The course shall include:
- all Group A subjects; and
 - at least 40 credit points from Group B subjects.
- (3) With the permission of the Head of the Department of Law a candidate may include subjects totalling not more than 60 credit points from subjects offered in other bachelor degree courses of the University.

Grading

2. (1) The degree may be conferred as an ordinary degree or as a degree with Honours.
- (2) There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

Credit

3. (1) A graduate of the University, or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose, may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
- (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

Time Requirements

4. (1) Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.
- (2) To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment in the Faculty, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

Qualification for the Degree with Honours

5. (1) Honours may be awarded in the degree.
- (2) To qualify for the degree with Honours a candidate shall:
- have completed all the requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Law and Administration;
 - complete 80 credit points from 400 level Law subjects.

* No new students will be admitted to the Bachelor of Law and Administration

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING STUDIES

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Group A				
INFO101	Introduction to Information Systems	10	1	-
INFO110	Programming Concepts	20	FY	-
INFO111	COBOL	10	1	-
MNGT114	Business Studies	10	1	-
INFO113	Commercial Information Systems	10	2	INFO111 Cobol
INFO114	Computer Systems Architecture	10	2	-
INFO115	Analysis of Information Systems	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO210	Commerical Applications (Project)	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO110 Programming Concepts, MNGT114 Business Studies, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems
INFO214	Management Information Systems	10	1	MNGT114 Business Studies
INFO215	Database Management Systems	10	1	INFO113 Commercial Information Systems
Group B				
*INFO211	Work Experience	20	1	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO110 Programming Concepts, INFO111 Cobol, MNGT114 Business Studies, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems, INFO114 Computer Systems Architecture
INFO212	Application Generators	10	1	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems
INFO213	Advanced Program Design	10	1	INFO110 Programming Concepts
plus other subjects as approved by the Head of the Department of Management.				
Group C				
INFO201	Human Context of Information Systems	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO219	Information Systems Design	10	2	INFO113 Commercial Information Systems and INFO115 Analysis of Information Systems
INFO216	Technical Programming	10	2	INFO110 Programming Concepts
INFO217	Communications and Networking	10	2	INFO114 Computer Systems Architecture
INFO218	Programming Languages	10	2	INFO110 Programming Concepts
INFO212	Application Generators	10	1	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems

plus other subjects as approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

* Enrolments in this subject will be based on merit and will require the approval of the Head of the Department of Management.

SECTION THREE

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR BACHELOR OF BUSINESS

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered Callaghan</i>	<i>Semester Offered Ourimbah</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
100-LEVEL					
ECON110	Microeconomics I	10	1	1	-
ECON111	Macroeconomics I	10	2	2	-
COMM101	Financial Accounting Fundamentals	10	1	1	-
COMM102	Financial Management Fundamentals	10	2	2	COMM101 Financial Accounting
INFO101	Introduction to Information Systems	10	1,2	2	-
STAT101	Introductory Statistics	10	1,2	1	-
OR					
STAT103	Introductory Mathematical Statistics	10	2	-	MATH102 Mathematics 102 and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems (advisory)
LAW101	Foundations of Law	10	1	1	-
MNGT111	Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour	10	2	2	20 credit points at 100-level
MNGT113	Australian Government and Politics	10	-	2	-
	100-level subjects offered in other degree programs and approved by the Dean	20			See relevant degree rules
200-LEVEL					
MNGT224	Consumer Behaviour	10	2	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT225	Enterprise Management	10	2	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT226	Business Venturing	10	1	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT227	Human Resource Management	10	2	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT228	Organisation Structures and Design	10	1	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT230	Marketing Principles	10	1	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT231	Marketing Research	10	2	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
MNGT239	Introduction to the Tourism Industry	10	1	-	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT240	Australian Labour History	10	2	-	60 credit points including one of MNGT299 Industrial Relations, ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA, ECON102 Economic History A, ECON103 Australian Economic History, HIST101 The Foundations of Australian Society, HIST102 Australia in the Twentieth Century, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered Callaghan</i>	<i>Semester Offered Ourimbah</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
LAW230	Contract Law I	10	2	2	MNGT112 Introduction to Law or LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW205	Business and Consumer Credit Law	10	2	-	LAW102 Contract Law I
ECON220	Industrial Relations IIA	10	1	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
ECON221	Industrial Relations IIB	10	2	-	MNGT299 Industrial Relations
LEIS211	Tourism Behaviour and Interactions	10	2	-	MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry
*MAQM214	Quantitative Methods	10	2	-	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
SOC203	Work in Industrial Society	10	1	-	MNGT299 Industrial Relations or ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
	200-level subjects offered in other degree programs and approved by the Dean.	-			See relevant degree rules

*Not available to candidates who have completed BU114Q Computing and Quantitative Methods.

300-LEVEL

STAT310	Total Quality Management	10	2	-	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour, and 40 credit points from 200 level subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management and/or Statistics
MNGT332	Contemporary Management Issues	10	1	1	90 credit points from prescribed Group A subjects
MNGT333	Strategic Marketing Management	10	2	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour
MNGT334	Project in Marketing	10	2	2	MNGT332 Contemporary Management Issues and approval of Head of Department of Management
MNGT335	International Marketing	10	1	-	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT336	Analytical Marketing	10	-	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT337	Tourism Marketing	10	1	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry
MNGT338	Advertising and Promotions Management	10	2	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT339	Industrial Marketing	10	1	-	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT340	Project in Enterprise Management	10	2	2	MNGT332 Contemporary Management Issues and approval of Head of Department of Management
MNGT341	Entrepreneurship	10	1	1	MNGT225 Enterprise Management

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered Callaghan</i>	<i>Semester Offered Ourimbah</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
MNGT342	Venture Capital and Development	10	1	-	MNGT225 Enterprise Management and MNGT341 Entrepreneurship
MNGT343	Enterprise Development	10	1	1	MNGT226 Business Venturing
MNGT344	Government and Business	10	2	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour and MNGT112 Introduction to Law
MNGT345	Issues in Small and Medium Enterprise Management	10	2	1	MNGT225 Enterprise Management
MNGT346	Small and Medium Enterprise Policy	10	2	-	MNGT225 Enterprise Management
MNGT347	Organisational Change	10	1	2	MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design
MNGT348	Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management	10	2	1	MNGT227 Human Resource Management
MNGT349	Project in Industrial Relations	10	2	-	MNGT332 Contemporary Management Issues and approval of Head of Department of Management
ECON325	Industrial Relations IIIA	10	1	-	ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB
ECON326	Industrial Relations IIIB	10	2	-	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
MNGT350	Project in Human Resource M'ngt	10	2	2	MNGT332 Contemporary Management Issues and approval of Head of Department of Management
MNGT351	Training and Development	10	1	1	MNGT227 Human Resource Management
MNGT352	Information Systems and Human Resource Management	10	2	-	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and MNGT227 Human Resource Management
MNGT353	Organisational Psychology	10	1	-	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT354	International Human Resource Management	10	2	1	MNGT227 Human Resource Management
MNGT355	Tourism Policy and Planning	10	1	-	LEIS211 Tourism Behaviour and Interactions
MNGT356	Tourism Enterprise Management	10	2	-	MNGT355 Tourism Policy and Planning
MNGT357	Current Issues in Tourism	10	2	-	LEIS211 Tourism Behaviour and Interactions
MNGT358	Specialised Sectors of the Tourism Industry	10	1	-	MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry
MNGT359	Project in Tourism Management	10	2	-	MNGT332 Contemporary Management Issues and approval of Head of Department of Management
	300-level subjects offered in other degree programs and approved by the Dean	-			See relevant degree rules

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

SECTION THREE

GROUP A - Compulsory Subjects

ECON110 Microeconomics I
 ECON111 Macroeconomics I
 COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
 COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
 STAT101 Introductory Statistics
 or
 STAT103 Introductory Mathematical Statistics
 INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
 MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
 LAW101 Foundations of Law
 LAW230 Contract Law I
 MNGT230 Marketing Principles
 ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
 MNGT332 Contemporary Management Issues

GROUP B - Marketing

*MNGT231 Marketing Research
 *MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour
 *MNGT334 Project in Marketing
 *MNGT333 Strategic Marketing Management
 MNGT335 International Marketing
 MNGT336 Analytical Marketing
 MNGT337 Tourism Marketing
 MNGT338 Advertising and Promotions Management
 MNGT339 Industrial Marketing

GROUP C - Human Resource Management

*MNGT227 Human Resource Management
 *MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design
 *MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management
 *MNGT350 Project in Human Resource Management
 MNGT347 Organisational Change
 MNGT351 Training and Development
 MNGT352 Information Systems and Human Resource Management
 MNGT353 Organisational Psychology
 MNGT354 International Human Resource Management
 SOC203 Work in Industrial Society

Group D - Industrial Relations

*ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB
 *MNGT349 Project in Industrial Relations
 *ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
 *Prescribed subjects within the Group.

SECTION THREE

*ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB
 MNGT240 Australian Labour History
 MNGT351 Training and Development
 MNGT352 Information Systems and Human Resource Management
 MNGT353 Organisational Psychology
 MNGT354 International Human Resource Management
 MNGT347 Organisational Change
 SOC203 Work in Industrial Society

GROUP E - Tourism Management

*MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry
 *LEIS211 Tourism Behaviour and Interactions
 *MNGT355 Tourism Policy and Planning
 *MNGT356 Tourism Enterprise Management
 *MNGT359 Project in Tourism Management
 MNGT357 Current Issues in Tourism
 MNGT337 Tourism Marketing
 MNGT358 Specialised Sectors of the Tourism Industry

GROUP F - Enterprise Management

*MNGT226 Business Venturing
 *MNGT225 Enterprise Management
 *MNGT340 Project in Enterprise Management
 *MNGT343 Enterprise Development
 MNGT341 Entrepreneurship
 MNGT344 Government and Business
 MNGT342 Venture Capital and Development Capital
 MNGT345 Issues in Small and Medium Enterprise Management
 MNGT346 Small and Medium Enterprise Policy
 MNGT347 Organisational Change

* Prescribed subjects within the Group.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
100 level			
*COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals	10	1	-
*COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals	10	2	COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
*ECON110 Microeconomics I	10	1	-
*ECON111 Macroeconomics I	10	2	-
LAW101 Foundations of Law	10	1	-
LAW102/230 Contract Law 1	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law
*STAT101 Introductory Statistics	10	1,2	-
OR			
*STAT103 Introductory Mathematical Statistics	10	2	MATH102 Mathematics 102 and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems (advisory)
OR			
*ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A	10	1	-
AND			
*ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B	10	2	ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A
ECON102 Economic History A	10	1	-
ECON103 Australian Economic History	10	2	-
INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems	10	1,2	-
INFO102 Information Storage and Management	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour	10	2	20 credit points at 100-level
Subjects from Arts (Group A) Computer Science/Law/Mathematics/Science degree programmes on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department and the approval of the relevant Dean.	40		As prescribed in relevant degree regulations
200 level			
COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control	10	2	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM203 Costing Principles and Method	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
COMM204 Planning, Control & Performance Evaluation	10	2	COMM203 Costing Principles and Method
COMM207 Securities Analysis	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals, ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
COMM208 Corporate Financial Management	10	2	COMM207 Securities Analysis
ECON250 Microeconomics II	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I

* Prescribed subjects for the degree.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
ECON251 Macroeconomics II	10	2	ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON202 European Economic History ¹	10	2	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON203 Asian Economic History I ¹	10	2	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON204 Asian Economic History II ¹	10	1	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON205 Asian Economic History III ¹	10	1	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON208 Comparative Economic Systems A	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON209 Comparative Models and Cases	10	2	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON210 Political Economics	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON211 Theory of Public Choice	10	2	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON216 Industry Economics A	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON217 Industry Economics B	10	2	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I or an Economic History or Law subject. ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics (advisory corequisite)
ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB	10	2	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON240 Introductory Econometrics	10	1	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON241 Econometrics I	10	2	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON242 Applied Econometrics I	10	2	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON243 Mathematical Economics A	10	1	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
LAW204 Law of Business Organisations ²	10	1	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW205 Business and Consumer Credit Law ²	10	2	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW207 Trade Practices Law ²	10	1	LAW102 Contract Law I

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

	Subject	Credit Points	Semester Offered	Prerequisite
LAW225	The Law of Employment ²	10	1	LAW102 Contract Law I
MNGT230	Marketing Principles	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT231	Marketing Research	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing and either STAT101 Introductory Statistics or ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B
MNGT224	Consumer Behaviour	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT225	Enterprise Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT226	Business Venturing	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT227	Human Resource Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT228	Organisation Structures and Design	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT240	Australian Labour History	10	2	60 credit points including one of MNGT299 Industrial Relations, ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA, ECON102 Economic History A, ECON103 Australian Economic History, HIST101 The Foundations of Australian Society, HIST102 Australia in the Twentieth Century, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society
INFO201	Human Context of Information Systems	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO202	Analysis of Information Systems	10	1	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
	Level 200 subjects from Arts (Group A)/ Computer Science/Law/Mathematics/ Science degree programmes on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department and the approval of the relevant Dean.	30		As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations
300 level				
COMM301	Financial Accounting Theory Construction	10	1	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM302	Reconstruction of Accounting	10	2	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM303	Accounting and Decision Support Systems	10	1	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation

¹ Candidates who pass 20 credit points at 200-level of Economic History subjects as listed, may count further Economic History subjects as 300-level.

² Candidates who pass subjects totalling 40 credit points offered by the Department of Law including 20 credit points at 200-level, may count further Law subjects at the 300-level.

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

	Subject	Credit Points	Semester Offered	Prerequisite
COMM305	Auditing Theory and Method	10	1	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (corequisite)
COMM306	Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues	10	2	COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
	Special Topic A ³	10	-	See Footnote 3
	Special Topic B ³	10	-	See Footnote 3
COMM307	Taxation B	10	2	COMM317 Taxation A
COMM316	Behavioural, Organisational and	10	2	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Social Aspects of Accounting Evaluation
COMM317	Taxation A	10	1	Subjects totalling 30 credit points at 200 level offered by the Department of Commerce.
ECON306	International Economics A	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON307	International Economics B	10	2	ECON306 International Economics A
ECON308	Macroeconomic Planning	10	2	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B and ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON309	Urban Economics	10	-	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON310	Regional Economics	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON311	Environmental Economics	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON312	Managerial Economics	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON313	Growth and Fluctuations	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON314	Topics in Economic Development	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON315	Public Finance	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON316	Australian Public Finance	10	2	ECON315 Public Finance
ECON317	Economic Doctrines & Methods A	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON318	Economic Doctrines & Methods B	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON319	Economic Doctrines & Methods C	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON322	Monetary Theory ⁴	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON323	Financial Institutions & Policy ⁴	10	2	ECON322 Monetary Theory
ECON325	Industrial Relations IIIA	10	1	ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB, LAW202 Employment Law (advisory)
ECON326	Industrial Relations IIIB	10	2	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA

⁴To count as 200-level if passed prior to 1990.

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
ECON330	Labour Economics I	10	1	ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON331	Labour Economics II	10	2	ECON330 Labour Economics I
ECON340	Econometrics II	10	1	ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON341	Econometrics III	10	2	ECON341 Econometrics II
ECON342	Applied Econometrics II	10	-	ECON241 Econometrics I or ECON242 Applied Econometrics I
ECON343	Mathematical Economics B	10	2	ECON243 Mathematical Economics A, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II.
ECON350	Philosophical Issues in Economics	10	-	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON360	Microeconomics III	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II
ECON361	Macroeconomics III	10	2	ECON251 Macroeconomics II
MNGT333	Strategic Marketing Management	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing and MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour or MNGT305 Consumer Behaviour
MNGT335	International Marketing	10	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT336	Analytical Marketing	10	-	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT338	Advertising and Promotions	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Management Marketing
MNGT339	Industrial Marketing	10	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing

* Topics will be based on demand and availability of staff and could, for example, include:

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
COMM308	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction or COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting
COMM309	Corporate Financial Information Analysis	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM207 Securities Analysis
COMM310	Accounting, Organisations and Society	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM311	Accounting and Small Enterprise	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
COMM312	International Accounting and Finance	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
COMM313	Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM207 Securities Analysis
COMM314 A	Advanced Issues in Financial Management	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
COMM315	Taxation C	COMM307 Taxation B (or Taxation prior to 1989)

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
MNGT341	Entrepreneurship	10	1	MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management
MNGT343	Enterprise Development	10	1	MNGT226 Business Venturing or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT347	Organisational Change	10	1	MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design
STAT310	Total Quality Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour, and 40 credit points from 200 level subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management or Statistics
INFO303	Information Systems and the Organisation	10	2	INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
	Level 300 subjects from Arts (Group A), ComputerScience/Law/Mathematics/ Science degree programmes on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department and the approval of the relevant Dean.	20		As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations
400-level				
COMM401	Accounting IV - Part I	40	FY	Either COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction or COMM303 Accounting and Decision Support Systems and one other Group C subject offered by the Department of Commerce.
COMM402	Accounting IV - Part 2	40	FY	COMM401 Accounting IV - Part I (corequisite)
ECON401	Economics IV - Part I	40	FY	ECON301 Economics III and at least 40 credit points selected from 200-level subjects and 30 credit points selected from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Economics.
ECON402	Economics IV - Part 2	40	FY	ECON401 Economics IV - Part I (corequisite)
ECON404	Industrial Relations IV - Part I	40	FY	Passed at credit level or higher ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA, ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB and have satisfactorily completed two of the following: ECON330 Labour Economics I, ECON331 Labour Economics II, LAW225 The Law of Employment, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society, MNGT227 Human Resource Management, MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management, or such other subjects as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Economics.
ECON405	Industrial Relations IV - Part 2	40	FY	ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part I (corequisite)

Note: Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

Subject	Credit Points	Semester Offered	Prerequisite
100 level			
COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals	10	1	See Footnote 1
COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals	10	2	COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
*ECON110 Microeconomics I	10	1	-
*ECON111 Macroeconomics I	10	2	-
ECON102 Economic History A ⁴	10	1	-
ECON103 Australian Economic History ⁴	10	2	-
*ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A	10	1	-
*ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B	10	2	ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A
LAW101 Foundations of Law	10	1	See Footnote 2
LAW102/230 Contract Law 1	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law
INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems	10	1,2	-
INFO102 Information Storage and Management	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour	10	2	20 credit points at 100-level
Subjects from Arts (Group A)/Computer Science/Law/Mathematics/Science degree programmes on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department and the approval of the relevant Dean.	40		As prescribed in relevant degree regulations
200 level			
COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control	10	2	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM203 Costing Principles and Method	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
COMM204 Planning, Control & Performance Evaluation	10	2	COMM203 Costing Principles and Method
COMM207 Securities Analysis	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I, COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics.

* Prescribed subject for the degree.

¹ The prerequisite for Financial Accounting Fundamentals is:

(i) Higher School Certificate aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course; or

(ii) a pass in Introductory Quantitative Methods B (or Mathematics 103) and Microeconomics I and Macroeconomics I.

² The prerequisite for Foundations of Law is

(i) Higher School Certificate aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course; or

(ii) passes in subjects with a combined value of at least 40 credit points.

Subject	Credit Points Offered	Semester	Prerequisite
COMM208 Corporate Financial Management	10	2	COMM207 Securities Analysis
*ECON250 Microeconomics II	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I
*ECON251 Macroeconomics II	10	2	ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON202 European Economic History ^{3,4}	10	2	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I.
ECON203 Asian Economic History I ^{3,4}	10	2	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON204 Asian Economic History II ^{3,4}	10	1	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON205 Asian Economic History III ^{3,4}	10	1	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON208 Comparative Economic Systems A ⁴	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON209 Comparative Models and Cases ⁴	10	2	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON210 Political Economics ⁴	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON211 Theory of Public Choice ⁴	10	2	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON216 Industry Economics A ⁴	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON217 Industry Economics B ⁴	10	2	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries ⁴	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA ⁴	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I or an Economic History or Law subject. ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics (advisory corequisite)
ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB ⁴	10	2	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics ⁴	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON240 Introductory Econometrics ⁴	10	1	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON241 Econometrics I ⁴	10	2	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON242 Applied Econometrics I ⁴	10	2	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON243 Mathematical Economics A ⁴	10	1	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
LAW204 Law of Business Organisations	10	1	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW205 Business and Consumer Credit Law	10	2	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW207 Trade Practices Law	10	1	LAW102 Contract Law I

* Prescribed subjects for the degree

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
LAW225 The Law of Employment	10	1	LAW102 Contract Law I
MNGT230 Marketing Principles	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT231 Marketing Research	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or STAT101 Introductory Statistics
MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT225 Enterprise Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT226 Business Venturing	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT227 Human Resource Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT240 Australian Labour History	10	2	60 credit points and including one of ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA, ECON102 Economic History A, ECON103 Australian Economic History, HIST101 The Foundation of Australian Society, HIST102 Australia in the Twentieth Century, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society
INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems	10	1	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
	30		As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations
300 level			
COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction	10	1	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting	10	2	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM303 Accounting and Decision Support Systems	10	1	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method	10	1	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (corequisite)

³ Candidates who pass 20 credit points at 200-level of Economic History subjects as listed may count further Economic History subjects as 300-level.

^{4,5} At least 70 credit points must be chosen from these subjects, with a minimum of 30 credit points from subjects designated as footnote 5.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
COMM306 Contemporary Auditing Technology	10	2	COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method and Issues COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
	10		See Footnote 6
	10		See Footnote 6
COMM307 Taxation B	10	2	COMM317 Taxation A
COMM316 Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting	10	2	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM317 Taxation A	10	1	Subjects totalling at least 30 credit points from 200 level offered by the Department of Commerce.
ECON306 International Economics A ⁵	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON307 International Economics B ⁵	10	2	ECON306 International Economics A
ECON308 Macroeconomic Planning ⁵	10	2	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B and ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON309 Urban Economics ⁵	10	-	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON310 Regional Economics ⁵	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON311 Environmental Economics ⁵	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON312 Managerial Economics ⁵	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON313 Growth and Fluctuations ⁵	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON314 Topics in Economic Development ⁵	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON315 Public Finance ⁵	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II

* Topics will be based on demand and availability of staff and could, for example, include:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
COMM308 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction or COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting
COMM309 Corporate Financial Information Analysis	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM207 Securities Analysis
COMM310 Accounting, Organisations and Society	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM311 Accounting and Small Enterprise	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
COMM312 International Accounting and Finance	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
COMM313 Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM207 Securities Analysis
COMM314 Advanced Issues in Financial Management	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
COMM315 Taxation C	COMM307 Taxation B (or Taxation prior to 1989)

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
ECON316 Australian Public Finance ⁵	10	2	ECON315 Public Finance
ECON317 Economic Doctrines & Methods A ⁵	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON318 Economic Doctrines & Methods B ⁵	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON319 Economic Doctrines & Methods C ⁵	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON322 Monetary Theory ^{5,7}	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II or ECON201 Economics II
ECON323 Financial Institutions & Policy ^{5,7}	10	2	ECON322 Monetary Theory
ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA ⁵	10	1	ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB, LAW202 Employment Law (advisory)
ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB ⁵	10	2	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
ECON330 Labour Economics I ⁵	10	1	ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics and ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON331 Labour Economics II ⁵	10	2	ECON330 Labour Economics I
ECON340 Econometrics II ⁵	10	1	ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON341 Econometrics III ⁵	10	2	ECON340 Econometrics II
ECON342 Applied Econometrics II ⁵	10	-	ECON241 Econometrics I or ECON242 Applied Econometrics I
ECON343 Mathematical Economics B ⁵	10	2	ECON243 Mathematical Economics A, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON350 Philosophical Issues in Economics ⁵	10	-	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
*ECON360 Microeconomics III	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II
*ECON361 Macroeconomics III	10	2	ECON251 Macroeconomics II
MNGT333 Strategic Marketing Management	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing and MNGT305 Consumer Behaviour
MNGT335 International Marketing	10	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT336 Analytical Marketing	10	-	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT338 Advertising and Promotions Management	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT339 Industrial Marketing	10	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing
MNGT341 Entrepreneurship	10	1	MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management
MNGT343 Enterprise Development	10	1	MNGT226 Business Venturing or MNGT203 Foundations of Management
MNGT344 Government and Business	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law and either MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management

⁷ To count as 200-level if passed prior to 1990.

* Prescribed subjects for the degree.

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
MNGT345 Issues in Small and Medium Enterprise Management	10	2	MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management
MNGT346 Small and Medium Enterprise Policy	10	2	MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management
MNGT347 Organisational Change	10	1	MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design
MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management	10	2	MNGT227 Human Resource Management or MNGT304 Personnel Management
MNGT354 International Human Resource Management	10	2	MNGT227 Human Resource Management or MNGT304 Personnel Management
STAT310 Total Quality Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour and 40 credit points from 200 level subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management or Statistics.
INFO303 Information Systems and the Organisation	10	2	INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
	20		As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations
			Level 300 subjects from Arts (Group A) Computer Science/ Law/ Mathematics/Science degree programmes on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department and the approval of the relevant Dean.
400 level			
ECON401 Economics IV - Part 1	40	FY	-
ECON402 Economics IV - Part 2	40	FY	ECON401 Economics IV - Part 1 (corequisite)
ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 1	40	FY	Passed at credit level or higher ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA, ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB and two of the following: ECON330 Labour Economics I, ECON331 Labour Economics II, LAW225 The Law of Employment, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society, MNGT227 Human Resource Management, MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management or such other subjects as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Economics.
ECON405 Industrial Relations IV - Part 2	40	FY	ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 1 (corequisite).

Note: Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Discipline</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
100 level				
*INFO101	10	1,2	Information Systems	-
*INFO102	10	2	Information Systems	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
*COMP101	20	FY	Computer Science	-
*STAT101	10	1,2	Statistics	-
OR				
*STAT103	10	2	Statistics	MATH102 Mathematics 102 and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems (advisory)
COMM101	10	1	Commerce	HSC aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for entry to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course
COMM102	10	2	Commerce	COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
LAW101	10	1	Law	HSC aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for entry to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course
MATH111	10	1,2	Mathematics	HSC 2 Unit Mathematics
MATH112	10	1,2	Mathematics	MATH111 Mathematics 111 or MATH101 Mathematics 101.
MATH102	10	1	Mathematics	MATH111 Mathematics 111 or HSC 3 Unit Mathematics
MATH103	10	2	Mathematics	MATH102 Mathematics 102 or MATH111 Mathematics 111 and MATH112 Mathematics 112
100-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean.	30	-	-	See relevant degree rules
200 level				
*INFO201	10	2	Information Systems	INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
*INFO202	10	1	Information Systems	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
INFO203	10	2	Information Systems	INFO102 Information Storage and Management and INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
INFO204	10	1	Information Systems	INFO102 Information Storage and Management
COMP201	5	1	Computer Science	COMP101 Computer Science I

* Prescribed subjects for the degree.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Discipline</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
COMP202	5	2	Computer Science	COMP203 Assembly Language
COMP203	5	1	Computer Science	COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP204	5	2	Computer Science	COMP205 Programming in C
COMP205	5	1	Computer Science	COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP206	5	2	Computer Science	MATH212 Discrete Mathematics and COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP241	10	FY	Computer Science	-
STAT201	10	1	Statistics	MATH103 Mathematics 103 or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112
STAT202	10	2	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112
STAT203	5	1	Statistics	MATH112 Mathematics 112 or MATH102 Mathematics 102
STAT204	5	2	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112
STAT205	5	1	Statistics	MATH112 Mathematics 112 or MATH102 Mathematics 102
200-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean.	30	-	-	See relevant degree rules
300 level				
<i>Subjects totalling at least 40 credit points must be chosen from one of the discipline groups.</i>				
<u>Information Systems Group</u>				
INFO301	10	1	Information Systems	INFO203 Information Systems Design and INFO204 Commercial Programming
INFO302	10	1	Information Systems	INFO203 Information Systems Design
INFO303	10	2	Information Systems	INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems
INFO304	10	2	Information Systems	MATH212 Discrete Mathematics and INFO301 Data Base Management Systems
INFO305	20	FY	Information Systems	INFO301 Data Base Management Systems (corequisite)
INFO306	10	2	Information Systems	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO102 Information Storage and Management, INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems, INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems, INFO203 Information Systems Design, INFO204 Commercial

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Discipline</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
				Programming (with at least credit average), INFO301 Data Base Management Systems and INFO302 Information Systems Methods and Techniques and approval of Head of Department of Management
<u>Computer Science Group</u>				
COMP301	10	1	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structure
COMP302	10	2	Computer Science	COMP101 Computer Science I
COMP303	10	1	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP304	10	2	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP305	10	1	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP306	10	2	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures, MATH216 Numerical Analysis and either MATH217 Linear Algebra 1 or MATH218 Linear Algebra 2
COMP307	10	FY	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures
COMP308	10	2	Computer Science	COMP201 Advanced Data Structures, COMP202 Computer Architecture (corequisite)
<u>Statistics Group</u>				
STAT301	10	1	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics, MATH201 Mathematics 201
STAT302	10	2	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics, STAT202 Regression Analysis
STAT303	10	1	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematics Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis
STAT304	10	2	Statistics	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis
STAT310	10	2	Statistics	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour and 40 credit points at the 200 level from subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management and/or Statistics.
<u>Other</u>				
300-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean	40	-	-	See relevant degree rules.
<u>400-level</u>				
Subjects totalling 80 credit points must be chosen from one of the discipline groups.				

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Discipline</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
<u>Computer Science</u>				
COMP401	10	1	Computer Science	COMP302 Artificial Intelligence
COMP402	10	-	Computer Science	MATH212 Discrete Mathematics
COMP403	10	-	Computer Science	COMP303 Computer Networks and COMP308 Operating Systems
COMP404	10	1	Computer Science	COMP305 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
COMP405	10	1	Computer Science	COMP306 Computer Graphics
COMP406	10	-	Computer Science	COMP308 Operating Systems
COMP408	10	1	Computer Science	COMP302 Artificial Intelligence
COMP409	10	FY	Computer Science	COMP301 Compiler Design
COMP410	10	-	Computer Science	COMP303 Computer Networks
COMP411	10	1	Computer Science	Permission of Head of Department
COMP412	10	2	Computer Science	Permission of Head of Department
COMP413	10	1	Computer Science	Permission of Head of Department
COMP414	10	2	Computer Science	Permission of Head of Department
COMP415	10	1	Computer Science	Permission of Head of Department and COMP305 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
COMP416	10	2	Computer Science	COMP308 Operating Systems
COMP417	10	2	Computer Science	COMP304 Database Design
COMP418	10	2	Computer Science	COMP305 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
COMP425	20	FY	Computer Science	Permission of Head of Department
COMP435	20	FY	Computer Science	Permission of Head of Department
<u>Statistics</u>				
Candidates are required to have a credit or better average in at least 40 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Statistics.				
STAT401	10	1	Statistics	-
STAT402	10	1	Statistics	-
STAT403	10	2	Statistics	-
STAT404	10	2	Statistics	-
STAT405	10	2	Statistics	-
STAT406	10	1	Statistics	-
STAT407	10	1	Statistics	-
STAT408	10	FY	Statistics	-
STAT409	20	FY	Statistics	-
STAT410	30	FY	Statistics	-
STAT411	40	FY	Statistics	-

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF LAW AND ADMINISTRATION

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
LAW101	Foundations of Law	10	1	-
LAW102	Contract Law I	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW103	Company Law I	10	1	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW225	The Law of Employment	10	1	LAW102 Contract Law I, MNGT229 Business Law
INFO101	Introduction to Information Systems	10	1,2	-
MNGT111	Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour	10	2	Subjects totalling 30 credit points at 100-level
MNGT227	Human Resource Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
Group B				
COMM317	Taxation A	10	1	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM307	Taxation B	10	2	COMM317 Taxation A
LAW104	Administrative Law I	10	1	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW203	Personal Liability Law	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW205	Business and Consumer Credit Law	10	2	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW207	Trade Practices Law	10	1	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW209	Criminal Law	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW210	Family Law	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW211	Company Law 2	10	2	LAW103 Company Law I
LAW212	Contract Law 2	10	1	LAW102 Contract Law I
LAW226	Computers and the Law	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
LAW224	Evidence	10	1	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
LAW321	Special Topic in Law I	10	1	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW322	Special Topic in Law 2	10	1,2	LAW203 Personal Liability Law
MNGT224	Consumer Behaviour	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT225	Enterprise Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT226	Business Venturing	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT228	Organisation Structure and Design	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT230	Marketing Principles	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
ECON220	Industrial Relations IIA	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics 1 <i>and</i> ECON111 Macroeconomics 1 <i>or</i> LAW101 Foundations of Law
STAT310	Total Quality Management	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour and 40 credit points from 200 level subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management or Statistics
MNGT333	Strategic Marketing Management	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles <i>and</i> MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour

<i>Subject</i>		<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
MNGT335	International Marketing	10	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT336	Analytical Marketing	10	-	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT338	Advertising and Promotions Management	10	2	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT339	Industrial Marketing	10	1	MNGT230 Marketing Principles
MNGT341	Entrepreneurship	10	1	MNGT225 Enterprise Management
MNGT342	Venture Capital & Development Capital	10	1	MNGT225 Enterprise Management, MNGT341 Entrepreneurship <i>and</i> COMM220 Financial Management
MNGT343	Enterprise Development	10	1	MNGT226 Business Venturing
MNGT344	Government and Business	10	2	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour <i>and</i> MNGT112 Introduction to Law
MNGT345	Issues in Small and Medium Enterprise Management	10	2	MNGT225 Enterprise Management
MNGT346	Small and Medium Enterprise Policy	10	2	MNGT225 Enterprise Management
MNGT347	Organisational Change	10	1	MNGT228 Organisational Structures and Design
MNGT348	Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management	10	2	MNGT227 Human Resource Management
MNGT351	Training and Development	10	1	MNGT227 Human Resource Management
MNGT352	Information Systems and Human Resource Management	10	2	INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems <i>and</i> MNGT227 Human Resource Management
MNGT353	Organisational Psychology	10	1	MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
MNGT354	International Human Resource Management	10	2	MNGT227 Human Resource Management

FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

1. Enrolment

Enrolment in a subject after the third week of the semester in which it is offered will not be approved.

(1) Ordinary degree

The Dean in the application of Rule 5 of the Award Rules may approve enrolment of a student in good standing in up to 10 additional credit points in each of the final two semesters in the case of a full-time student who will graduate if that candidate passes 100 credit points in that academic year.

(2) Compulsory Subjects

(a) Bachelor of Commerce

Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B or Introductory Statistics are not compulsory subjects for students who have successfully completed Mathematics 103 and who proceed directly to and pass Introductory Econometrics.

(b) Bachelor of Economics

Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B are not compulsory subjects for students who have successfully completed Mathematics 103 and who proceed directly to and pass Introductory Econometrics.

(3) Enrolment - Honours

Candidates wishing to enrol in an honours programme should contact the Head of the Department concerned, preferably no later than the following -

(a) Accounting - the end of the second year of full-time study or fourth year of part-time study.

(b) Economics - the end of the first year of full-time study or third year of part-time study.

(c) Industrial Relations - the end of the second year of full-time study or third year of part-time study.

Applicants are normally expected to have maintained at least a credit average in the ordinary degree in the discipline in which they intend to enrol.

2. Combined Degree Courses

Applications to a combined degree program will be approved for full-time candidates only, who have completed the first year of their course with at least credit average.

The Faculty Board, Faculty of Economics and Commerce, has approved the following combined degree courses:-

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Industrial Engineering

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering

Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Mathematics

Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering

Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Industrial Engineering

Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering

Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering

Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering

Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering

Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Mathematics

Candidates considering enrolment in the combined degree should consult the Faculty Secretary regarding details of the subjects included in the courses approved by the Faculty Board.

3. Credit

In all cases, Faculty Board may consider the granting of "conditional" credit.

Diploma Program

Credit may be granted in recognition of subjects passed in this University or another approved tertiary institution provided that each subject for which credit is sought shall be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the Diploma program. Unspecified credit will not be granted.

Credit is not granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 80 credit points.

Bachelor Degree Programs

Graduates

(1) A graduate of this University or of another university, or graduates or diplomates of an approved tertiary institution, may be granted credit in recognition of subjects passed, provided that:

(a) each subject for which credit is sought should be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course to which the graduate is seeking admission;

(b) credit is not granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points;

(c) such a candidate seeking credit in subjects with a combined value exceeding 80 credit points must at the time of first enrolling in the course have the entire course approved by the Faculty Board acting on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned. Subsequent variations in this prescribed course will require the approval of the Dean acting on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of 1(a), credit may be granted in 40 unspecified credit points in the course where the subject or subjects passed at the other university or approved tertiary institution do not correspond in content with any subject in the list of subjects approved for the course.

Undergraduates

(1) Undergraduates of this or of another university or of an approved institution who have not previously enrolled in the course to which admission is being sought, may be granted credit in recognition of subjects passed, provided that:

(a) the undergraduate was eligible for admission to this University at the time of admission to that other university or approved tertiary institution, or has achieved a satisfactory record in the equivalent of one year full-time study at that other university or approved tertiary institution;

(b) the subject for which credit is sought shall be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course in which the undergraduate is seeking admission.

(c) such an undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points in the degree course, except in the case of an undergraduate transferring from another degree course in this University, who may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are common to both courses.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1(b), an undergraduate of this or of another university or of an approved tertiary institution may be granted credit in 40 unspecified credit points in respect of subjects which are not substantially the same as subjects included in the list of subjects approved for the course to which the undergraduate is seeking admission provided that the undergraduate -

(a) complies with Section 1(a) and 1(c)

(b) has the proposed course approved by the Faculty Board at the time the concession is granted; and

(c) does not depart from the approved course without the approval of the Dean, acting on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned.

(3) *Undergraduates who have passed subjects in a degree course offered by this Faculty may seek to complete the requirements for that degree by undertaking studies at another university or approved tertiary institution.

(a) Applications from such undergraduates who, after the completion of at least two years of full-time enrolment or five years of part-time enrolment have not maintained a satisfactory rate of progress as determined by the Faculty Board under the Rules Governing Unsatisfactory Progress, shall not be approved by the Faculty Board except in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean.

(b) The Faculty Board may grant credit to an undergraduate previously enrolled in a degree course in this Faculty in recognition of any subject or subjects passed at another university on the following conditions:-

(i) the subject or subjects passed shall be substantially the same as a subject or subjects included in the list of subjects approved for the course in which the candidate is enrolled;

(ii) credit shall not be granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 40 credit points, except that in special circumstances the Dean may approve credit in 20 additional credit points.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of (b)(i) above, credit may be granted in 20 credit points in the degree where the subject or subjects passed at the other university or approved tertiary institution do not correspond in content with any subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course.

**An undergraduate wishing to obtain the benefit of these sections must apply in writing to the Dean for approval of the proposed course by the last day of the previous semester. The students must supply full and completed details of the proposed course including details of the content of individual subjects. The Dean will consult Heads of Departments about individual subjects and prepare a submission for the Faculty Board. Subjects approved by the Faculty Board will be specific and will be for one academic year only. The Faculty Board will determine the extent of credit to be granted in the course if the approved subject is completed successfully. If the approved subjects are not completed within the academic year specified by the Faculty Board, a student wishing to gain credit under these sections must submit a new application to the Dean in writing.*

4. Prerequisites

(1) Relaxation of prerequisite requirement

The Dean, in the application of Rule 6 of the Award Rules may approve the relaxation of a prerequisite condition where, after consultation with the Head of the Department offering the subject, he is satisfied that a candidate has passed equivalent alternative studies.

(2) Advisory Prerequisites

- Microeconomics I and Macroeconomics I are advisory pre- or corequisites for Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B;
- Foundations of Law is an advisory prerequisite for Auditing Theory and Method;
- Introductory Labour Economics is an advisory pre- or corequisites for Industrial Relations IIA;
- Law of Employment is an advisory pre- or corequisite for Industrial Relations IIIA;
- Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B are advisory prerequisites for Corporate Accounting and Reporting;
- Corporate Financial Regulation and Control is an advisory corequisite for Corporate Financial Management;
- Corporate Accounting and Reporting is an advisory prerequisites for Corporate Financial Management;
- Corporate Accounting and Reporting is an advisory corequisite for Securities Analysis.

5. Examinations

(1) Nature and Extent of Examining

The Faculty Board has determined that the nature and extent of examining in a subject shall be that required by the

Department offering the subject. Details are provided by the Departments at the beginning of each semester.

(2) Special Consideration

Special consideration may be given in accordance with the procedures outlined on the Special Consideration Application form which is available from the Faculty office or Student Division counter.

The Faculty Board has appointed a committee to consider applications submitted by candidates for special consideration in accordance with Rule 13 of the Examination Rules. The Committee shall make a recommendation on each application to the relevant Departmental Examinations Committee. **Late applications will not be accepted other than in exceptional circumstances.**

Special examinations are normally held during the week following the end of the examination period. Candidates who have applied for special consideration should consult the relevant department's noticeboard.

(3) Grading of Results in Subjects

The Faculty Board has determined that the result awarded in a subject shall be one of the following grades of result taken from the list of approved results determined by the Senate:-

H1	Honours Class I
H2A	Honours Class II Division I
H2B	Honours Class II Division II
H3	Honours Class III
HD	High Distinction
D	Distinction
C	Credit
P	Pass
UP	Ungraded Pass
S	Supplementary Examination
I	Incomplete (where the letter I is followed by a number signifying a year, the result is expected to be available in December of the signified year)
W	Withdrawn
FF	Fail
EF	Excluded, fail
IS2	Result available at end of semester 2

6. Grading

The Bachelor of Business may be conferred with Merit on those candidates who achieve a Distinction average.

7. Progress

In accordance with the Rules Governing Unsatisfactory Progress the Faculty Board has determined the following policy:-

- (a) If a candidate's academic record since admission shows all failures after enrolment in 80 credit points, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate's program be restricted.

(b) If in any year following the completion of 80 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty. Candidates who have been reviewed under (a) above and have satisfied the conditions imposed on their re-enrolment, will not be asked to show cause at the end of that year.

(c) If a candidate fails a prescribed subject for the second time that candidate will be asked to show cause why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to re-enrol in that subject.

(d) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

(2) In the case of a student enrolled in a combined degree course who fails a subject counting towards a degree offered by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, that student will be asked to show cause why a recommendation should not be made to the Admissions and Progression Committee that that student's enrolment in the combined degree course be terminated (i.e. the student be permitted to continue in one degree only).

8. Leave of Absence

If a candidate has successfully completed subjects towards the course and is in good standing, that candidate may have leave from the course for one year and no formal request is required to be made. Such candidates must submit an application to the Universities Admissions Centre for re-admission in September of the year of their absence.

Leave of absence may be granted for two years from the course to a student who is in good standing and a formal request should be submitted. Study at another institution whilst on leave of absence from this Faculty will not be approved.

9. Transition Arrangements

Candidates may not enrol in subjects which are substantially the same as those which they have passed. Full year subjects passed prior to 1992 will count as 20 credit points; half-year subjects will count as 10 credit points.

<i>Subject Passed</i>	<i>Equivalent or Substantially the Same</i>
Employment Law	The Law of Employment
Information Technology and the Law	Computers and the Law
Legal Studies I	Foundations of Law Personal Liability Law
Accounting I	Financial Accounting Fundamentals Financial Management Fundamentals
Accounting IIA	Corporate Accounting and Reporting Corporate Financial Regulation and Control

<i>Subject Passed</i>	<i>Equivalent or Substantially the Same</i>
Accounting IIB	Costing Principles and Method Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
Commercial Electronic Data Processing	Data Processing Fundamentals Data Processing in Organisations
Foundations of Finance	Securities Analysis Corporate Financial Management
Taxation	Taxation A Taxation B
Economic History I	Economic History A Australian Economic History
Economics I	Microeconomics I Macroeconomics I
Introductory Quantitative Methods	Introductory Quantitative Methods A Introductory Quantitative Methods B
Economics II	Microeconomics II Macroeconomics II
Economics III	Microeconomics III Macroeconomics III
Economic History II	European Economic History Asian Economic History I
Economic History III	Asian Economic History II Asian Economic History III
Money and Banking	Monetary Theory Financial Institutions and Policy
Labour Economics	Introductory Labour Economics Labour Economics A Labour Economics B
Comparative Economic Systems	Comparative Economic Systems A Comparative Models and Cases
Economics and Politics	Political Economics Theory of Public Choice
Economic Statistics II	Applied Decision Analysis Introductory Econometrics Applied Econometrics I Applied Econometrics II
Statistical Analysis	Mathematics for Economists Mathematical Economics A Advanced Statistical Analysis Econometrics I
Industrial Relations II	Industrial Relations IIA Industrial Relations IIB
Industry Economics	Industry Economics A Industry Economics B
Development	Problems of Developing Countries Topics in Economic Development
Administrative Law	Administrative Law I
Industrial Law	Employment Law

<i>Subject Passed</i>	<i>Equivalent or Substantially the Same</i>
Accounting IIIA	Financial Accounting Theory Construction Reconstruction of Accounting
Accounting IIIB	Accounting and Decision Support Systems Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting
Auditing	Auditing Theory and Method Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues
Corporate Finance	Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis Advanced Issues in Financial Management
International Economics	International Economics A
Topics in International Economics	International Economics B
Public Economics	Public Finance Public Enterprise Policy
History of Economic Thought	Economic Doctrines and Methods A Economic Doctrines and Methods B
Advanced Economic Analysis	Economics III
Econometrics I	Econometrics A - Econometrics II Econometrics B - Econometrics III
Industrial Relations III	Industrial Relations IIIA Industrial Relations IIIB
Computing and Quantitative Methods	Quantitative Methods

Students will be excluded from:

MNGT111 if they have passed MNGT203, Management 202 or Organisational Behaviour and Marketing.

MNGT230 Principles of Marketing if they have passed MNGT204 or Management 311 or Marketing.

MNGT227 if they have passed MNGT204 or Management 302.

MNGT225 if they have passed MNGT312 or Management 331.

INFO202 Analysis of Information systems if they have passed Management 321.

Students who have completed COMP101 prior to 1991 will be allowed to enrol in INFO202 and INFO203.

Students who have completed COMP102 may be allowed to enrol in INFO204 with permission of the Head of Department of Management.

Students may not count more than one of MNGT321, MNGT309 or INFO204.

Students who have completed COMP102 may be allowed to enrol in MNGT309 with permission of the Head of the Department of Management.

Students may not count more than one of MNGT321, MNGT309 or INFO204.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Guide to Subject Entries

Subject Outlines and Reading Lists are set out in a standard format to facilitate easy reference. The policy adopted in this Handbook for interpretation of the various sections is set out below. This may not necessarily be the same policy adopted for other Faculty Handbooks.

(1) Name

The official subject name and computer abbreviation are included in the list of subjects approved by Faculty Board. These must be used when completing any forms regarding enrolment or variation of enrolment.

(2) Credit Points

The credit point value associated with a subject will be shown to the right of the subject name and will be abbreviated to 'cp'.

(3) Prerequisites

Before enrolling in the subject, a student shall have passed the subjects listed as prerequisites. In some cases an advisory prerequisite is stated and although this is not compulsory, it would be a distinct advantage for the student to have passed such a subject. An Advisory prerequisite may be stated in terms of N.S.W. Higher School Certificate subjects. A student who has not fulfilled the prerequisite requirements may, in a limited number of cases on the recommendation of the appropriate Head of Department, be permitted by the Dean to enrol concurrently in the prerequisite subject.

(4) Corequisite

A corequisite is a subject which should be taken concurrently with another subject if not previously passed.

(5) Hours

Formal sessions which students should attend. Each lecture is of one hour duration and although the normal lecture requirement is at least 2 lecture hours per week, the lectures need not necessarily be held consecutively. Students should read the timetable for details.

(6) Examination

The formal examination requirements are stated, however progressive assessment is used in most cases and students are required to submit essays and exercises. Class tests may also be held during the year. Work completed during the year will be taken into account with a student's results at the final examination.

Failure to submit written work may involve exclusion from examinations.

(7) Content

An outline of subject content.

(8) Suggested Preliminary Reading

A list of reading material which should help the student gain a basic understanding of a subject. This material should be read before attending the first lecture on the subject.

(9) Texts

Essential books which are recommended for purchase.

(10) References

Students should not restrict their reading to texts. Other references are listed to cover various aspects of the subject. Students may need to read all or part of a reference to gain an appreciation of a particular topic.

Commerce Subject Descriptions

COMM101 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING FUNDAMENTALS 10cp

Offered Semester I
Lecturers M. Arnold and C. Patel
Prerequisite See Note 1, page 26
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
 Tutorials 2 hours per week
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Analysis of the accounting function within the business environment. The development of a conceptual framework of accounting with respect to the preparation of conventional financial reports. Examination of the predominant forms of business organisation (sole traders, partnerships and companies), the relative advantages and disadvantages of each form of business organisation and the primary conventional accounting methods applied to record the financial consequences of business operations.

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM102 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FUNDAMENTALS 10cp

Offered Semester II
Lecturers C. Patel and M. Arnold
Prerequisite Financial Accounting Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
 Tutorials 2 hours per week
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Consideration of fundamental financial management concepts and practice, and the use of accounting information therein. Introduction to the Australian capital market, and analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

Development of basic management accounting techniques to provide data primarily for internal financial assessments by management, including: allocation of overheads, product costing, budgeting, cost-volume-profit analysis, differential analysis and various capital investment models. These are developed in relation to operating, investment and financing decisions of a business entity.

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM201 CORPORATE ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer R. Day/ P. Stanton
Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
 Tutorials 2 hours per week
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Accounting for corporate entities, mechanisms and general method of preparing articulated financial records for corporations' capital and trading activities, leading to the preparation of interim and annual financial statements, and prospectuses, as required under the provisions of the Companies Code and listing and requirements of the Australian Stock Exchange.

Form and content of published financial statements so as to conform with the provisions of the Companies Code, listing requirements of the Australian Stock Exchange, Approved Accounting Standards, and standards issued by The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia and the Australian Society of Accountants.

Text and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM202 CORPORATE FINANCIAL REGULATIONS AND CONTROL 10cp

Offered Semester II
Lecturer P. Stanton/R. Day
Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
 Tutorials 2 hours per week
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Study of national and international accounting standards. Mechanics of, and instruments for, effecting the regulation of corporate financial information. The development of ideas on the objectives of corporate accounting within a conceptual framework.

Analysis of the forces underlying the regulatory mechanisms and their impact on the structure and content of Australian corporate financial reporting and examination of the characteristics of the alternative proposals for the restructuring of accounting.

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM203 COSTING PRINCIPLES AND METHOD 10cp

Offered Semester I
Lecturer W. Motyka
Prerequisites Financial Management Fundamentals and either Introductory Quantitative Methods or

Introductory Statistics and Introduction to Information Systems.
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
 Tutorials 1 hour per week
 and fortnightly Computer Based Workshops
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

The theory and application of conventional costing principles. Cost concepts, classification and estimation; methods of forecasting costs; product costing methods and issues in job costing, process costing, joint and by-product costing; allocation of costs; application of standard costing theory to accounting for manufacturing costs (materials, labour and overhead) and non-manufacturing costs; compilation of budgets. Selected applications of the above, undertaken with the aid of computer spreadsheet software.

Texts and Reference

Moriarity, S. & Allen, C.P. 1991, *Cost Accounting*, 3rd edn.
 Reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM204 PLANNING, CONTROL AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION 10cp

Offered Semester II
Lecturer W. Motyka
Prerequisite Costing Principles and Method
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
 Tutorials 1 hour per week
 Computer Based Workshops held fortnightly
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Performance measurement and analysis for planning and control purposes (budget variance analysis for cost and revenue centres), some behavioural aspects of accounting information; performance measurement for service producing entities; extended applications of cost-volume-profit analysis; principles and applications of cost-benefit analysis; accounting issues in transfer pricing, capital investment analysis; inventory cost control models; PERT/cost planning model; accounting applications of linear programming. Selected applications of the above, undertaken with the aid of computer spreadsheet software.

Text to be advised

References

Moriarity, S. & Allen, C.P. 1991, *Cost Accounting*, 3rd edn.
 Emmanuel, C., Otley, & D. Merchant, K. 1990, *Accounting for Management Control*, 2nd edn, Van Nostrand Reinhold.

A reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM207 SECURITIES ANALYSIS 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer To be advised
Prerequisites Economics I, Financial Management Fundamentals and either Introductory Quantitative Methods or Introductory Statistics and Introduction to Information Systems.

Advisory

Prerequisite Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
 Tutorials 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

An examination of investment alternatives and securities markets; the development of related theories and information which can be used as a basis for optimal investment decisions. The following issues will be examined: Investment goals; basic financial mathematics; valuation of securities; portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model; type and suitability of information available to investors; behaviour of stock prices, the efficient market hypothesis; random walk models, introduction to option pricing theory.

Text and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM208 CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 10cp

Offered Semester II
Lecturer To be advised
Prerequisites Securities Analysis
Advisory Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Advisory

Co-requisite Corporate Financial Regulation and Control

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
 Tutorials 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

A critical appraisal of financial issues within the firms such as: establishing objectives and functions of the finance manager; financial planning and control; principles of capital investments; risk analyses and project evaluation; capital structures and cost of capital; working capital management; sources of finance; takeovers and mergers; some aspects of international financing.

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM317 TAXATION A 10cp

Offered Semester I
Lecturer I. G. Wallschutzky

Prerequisites 30 credit points at 200 level offered by Department of Commerce.

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week
Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination One 3 hour examination progressive assessment

Content

Income tax law and practice; Income Tax Assessment Act; overview of State and Commonwealth taxes; origins of income tax in Australia; Commonwealth power to levy income tax; calculation of taxable income and tax payable for individuals; assessable income; allowable deductions; capital gains and losses; retirement payments; repairs; depreciation; stock; exempt income; rebates of tax; fringe benefits tax; returns, objections and appeals.

Texts and References

Mannix, E.F. & Mannix, J.M. 1990, *Leading Cases on Australian Income Tax*, 6th edn, Butterworths.

Wallschutzky, I.G. 1990, *Australian Income Tax Questions*, 5th edn, Butterworths.

C.C.H., *Australian Income Tax Legislation*, latest edn.

C.C.H. Master Tax Guide, latest edn.

COMM301 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING THEORY CONSTRUCTION 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer P. Stanton

Prerequisite Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Approaches to the formulation of an accounting theory: features, similarities and conflicts between traditional, regulatory, events, behavioural; human information processing, predictive and positive theory. A conceptual framework for financial accounting and reporting; the structure of an accounting theory.

Texts and References

A current text and a reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM302 RECONSTRUCTION OF ACCOUNTING 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer Professor F.L. Clarke

Prerequisites Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Relative roles of positive and normative theory in the context of

accounting reform and policy implementation. Conditions precedent for the development of normative propositions in accounting. Examination of fundamental notions of money, purchasing power, prices, price levels and price structures, as established in the economics literature on monetary theory and price theory, and their consequences for financial calculation, monetary measurement and evaluation. Analysis of the different notions of capital, wealth and income, and evaluation of the serviceability of each in the production of data indicative of the financial position of business entities. Adaptive and non-adaptive corporations. Evaluation of alternative data in decision-making settings and audit with respect to adaptive and non-adaptive corporations.

Examination of the development of ideas underlying alternative proposals to incorporate price and/or price level changes in accounting.

Texts and References

Chambers, R.J. 1966, *Accounting, Evaluation and Economic Behavior*, Prentice Hall.

Chambers, R.J. 1980, *Price Variation and Inflation Accounting*, McGraw Hill.

Clarke, F.L. 1982, *The Tangled Web of Price Variation Accounting*, Garland.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM303 ACCOUNTING AND DECISION SUPPORT SYSTEMS 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer B. Gibson

Prerequisite Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation

Hours Lectures/Seminars: approximately 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Examination of the use of accounting information in conjunction with various decision support models and techniques. Initial lectures provide a critical evaluation of the effects of relaxing assumptions in the deterministic models previously considered, and the implications of heightened uncertainty and complexity on their relevance in decision-making. Later lectures consider contemporary developments in the management accounting area.

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM305 AUDITING THEORY AND METHOD 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer J. Psaros

Prerequisite or

Co-requisite Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment.

Content

The major conceptual and technical aspects of auditing. Topics covered will include: the nature and history of auditing, statutory audit requirements; legal responsibilities of the auditor, auditing standards and statements; professional ethics; internal control; internal auditing; audit evidence; audit planning and management; audit reports; verification techniques; aspect of computer auditing.

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM306 CONTEMPORARY AUDITING TECHNOLOGY AND ISSUES 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer J. Psaros

Prerequisites Auditing Theory and Method and Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Development of the conceptual framework introduced in Auditing Theory and Practice; examination of specialised audit skills and technological developments; analysis of the impact of extant audit practices in selected instances of accounting manipulation and fraud; and analysis of contemporary issues and problems in auditing theory and practice.

Topics covered will include: computer auditing; statistical sampling; audit committees; statistical techniques for analytical review; auditing in the public sector; audit reports: types and implications; comparative international auditing; the auditor and fraud, cases in corporate fraud and failure; distress prediction; the audit "expectation gap".

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM307 TAXATION B 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer I. G. Wallschutzky

Prerequisites Taxation A

Hours Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Collection and recovery of tax; penalties; prescribed payments; provisional tax; tax agents; prior years' losses carried forward; partnerships; trusts; companies and imputation; assignment of income; primary producers; tax avoidance; foreign tax credits; international agreements; withholding tax.

Texts and References

Wallschutzky, I. G. 1990, *Australian Income Tax Questions*, 5th edn, Butterworths.

C.C.H., *Australian Income Tax Legislation*, latest edn.

C.C.H. Master Tax Guide, latest edn.

or

Mannix, E.F. & Mannix, J.E., *Leading Cases on Australian Income Tax*, latest edn, Butterworths.

COMM308 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING (a special topic option) 10cp

Offered To be advised

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisite Financial Accounting Theory Construction or Reconstruction of Accounting

Hours Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Selected contemporary issues in financial accounting, especially those arising from contemporary national and international developments in the regulatory and conceptual frameworks for accounting and financial reporting.

Texts and References

No text is prescribed.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM309 CORPORATE FINANCIAL INFORMATION ANALYSIS (a special topic option) 10cp

Offered To be advised

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisites Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis

Hours Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content

Analysis and critical evaluation of theories and methods used to appraise and predict corporate financial performance. Topics covered include: the validity and usefulness of accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics and stock market data;

an evaluation of the theoretical constructs employed in associated empirical research; the resulting implications for investment decision, and the measurement and presentation of accounting information.

Texts and References

Foster, G. 1986, *Financial Statement Analysis*, 2nd edn, Prentice Hall.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM310 ACCOUNTING, ORGANISATIONS AND SOCIETY 10cp
(a special topic option)

Offered To be advised

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisite Corporate Financial Regulation and Control

Advisory

Prerequisite Financial Accounting Theory Construction or Reconstruction of Accounting

Hours Seminars: 2 seminar hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

The role and significance of accounting in society. Social responsibility accounting, employee reporting and the role of accounting in industrial relations. International, public sector and small business issues in accounting.

Texts and Reference No Text is prescribed.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM311 ACCOUNTING AND SMALL ENTERPRISE 10cp
(a special topic option)

Offered To be advised

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisites Corporate Financial Regulation and Control, Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation and Corporate Financial Management

Hours Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Analysis of accounting concepts and procedures in an environment of small privately held enterprises. Small enterprise in the Australian economy; characteristics of small enterprises affecting the use of accounting information; financial reporting considerations (government users, owners as users, creditors and lenders as users, applicability of accounting principles, applicability of accounting standards, the case for differential

reporting requirements); management reporting considerations (financial information needs, decision making styles, non-financial information needs, key decision areas); managerial decision considerations (recording and supplying information, costing, position analysis, working capital control, pricing, planning, finance and investment decisions).

Text and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM312 INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE 10cp
(as special topic option)

Offered Semester II

Lecturers C. Patel & Professor F.L. Clarke

Prerequisites Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management

Hours Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Analysis and evaluation of the major issues in international accounting, areas of international comparability and conflict; institutional and other factors driving national practices. Special focus will be the influence of environmental, cultural, political and managerial factors on the development of accounting theory and practice. Topics include; typology of international accounting practices, principles and policies; comparative international accounting; international harmonisation/standardisation of accounting practices; foreign currency translation issues; group accounting and segmental reporting; the emerging accounting paradigm in Eastern Europe; comparative analysis of management accounting and management information systems; capital budgeting; performance evaluation of multinational corporations; and research in multinational accounting.

Texts and References

Choi, F.D.S. and Mueller, G.G., 1984, *International Accounting*, International edn, Prentice-Hall.

Nobes, C.W. and Parker, R.H. (eds) 1988, *Comparative International Accounting*, Philip Allan.

Nobes, C.W. and Parker, R.H. (eds) 1988, *Issues in Multinational Accounting*, Philip Allan.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM313 ADVANCED ISSUES SECURITIES ANALYSIS 10cp
(a special topic option)

Offered To be advised

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisites Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Securities Analysis

Hours Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination One 3 hour examination

Content

Advanced issues in investment analysis and portfolio selection. Topics will include: measuring returns; derivation of optimal bond portfolios; the construction and use of stock exchange indices; the theory of intertemporal choice; utility theory; state preferences theory; extensions of the capital asset pricing model; arbitrage pricing theory and option pricing theory.

Texts and References

Elton, E. & Gruber, M. 1987, *Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis*, Wiley.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM314 ADVANCED ISSUES IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT 10cp
(a special topic option)

Offered To be advised

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisites Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management

Hours Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content

Advanced aspects of corporate financial management and strategic planning. A critical evaluation of classical investment theory. Topics covered will include: an evaluation of the mainstream research on corporate resource allocation and the extant theory of capital budgeting; and analysis of surveys on capital budgeting practices; strategic issues in capital budgeting; the control dimension of capital budgeting; corporate financial planning models; modelling the individual project.

Texts and References

Copeland, T.E. & Weston, F.J. 1988, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, 3rd edn, Addison-Wesley.

Derkinderin, F.G. & Crum, R.L. (eds) 1981, *Reading in Strategy for Corporate Investment*, Pitman.

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester. A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM316 BEHAVIOURAL, ORGANISATIONAL & SOCIAL ASPECTS OF ACCOUNTING 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer B. Gibson

Prerequisite Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation

Hours Lecture/Seminars: approximately 2 hours per week

Content

The current status and historical development of selected issues in Management Accounting. A study of the accounting issues associated with various organisational structures and processes, and a study of behavioural and social considerations in the use of accounting information.

Texts and References

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester. A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM401/ ACCOUNTING IV 80cp
COMM402

Note:

This subject is taken in Year IV of the full-time honours degree in Accounting (or equivalent part-time stages). Full-time applicants should enrol in COMM401 and COMM402. Part-time candidates should enrol in COMM401 in their first year and COMM402 in their second year.

Prerequisites See The Honours Degree - Accounting, page 9.

Hours 6-8 hours per week

Examination Not less than three 3 hour papers

Content

(1) Analytical studies and supervised independent research in advanced financial and management accounting with emphasis on contemporary accounting theory and problems; e.g. Financial Accounting Theory and Construction, and Reconstruction of Accounting; Accounting and Decision Support Systems, and Behavioural Implications of Accounting (whichever not taken previously), contemporary accounting thought, seminar in research methodology, history of accounting thought.

(2) Research Essay.

Note:

The Research Essay (one copy only) should normally be submitted by the 10th week of second semester.

References

Articles in accounting and other periodicals, excerpts from a wide range of monographs including—

Abdel-Khalik, A. & Ajinkya, B., *Empirical Research in Accounting: A Methodological Viewpoint*, AAA.

Ball, R. et al. 1980, *Share Markets and Portfolio Theory*, Q.U.P.

Chatfield, M. 1974, *A History of Accounting Thought*, Dryden.

Dyckman, T.R. et al 1975, *Efficient Capital Markets and Accounting: A Critical Analysis*, Prentice-Hall.

Mueller, G.G. 1967, *International Accounting*, Macmillan.

Economics Subject Descriptions

ECON102 ECONOMIC HISTORY A 10cp

Prerequisite Nil
Lecturer J.R. Fisher
Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial per week
Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment

Content

This course looks at the background to modern Australian economic development. Using simple concepts and theory, it examines:

- (a) economic growth in prehistoric Australia 5000-200 BP (Before the Present).
 (b) the background to, origins and economic development of the white settlement in New South Wales 1788-1860 A.D.

Recommended Reading and Texts

Blainey, G. 1982, *Triumph of the Nomads*, 2nd edn. Macmillan.
 Dingle, T. 1988, *Aboriginal Economy*, Penguin.
 Jackson, R.V. 1977, *Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century*, ANU Press.

References:

Blainey, G. 1983, *A Land Half Won*, Sun Books.
 Nicholas, S. (ed.) 1989, *Convict Workers: Interpreting Australia's Past*
 Flood, J. 1989, *Archaeology of the Dreamtime*, 2nd ed, Collins.
 White, C. 1992, *Mastering Risk*, Oxford.

ECON103 AUSTRALIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp

Prerequisite Nil
Lecturer A R Buck
Hours 2 lecture hours and one tutorial per week
Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment

Content

This course examines the economic origins of modern Australia. Particular attention is given to those ideas and values which have influenced Australian economic development. Topics to be discussed include: the land question, the growth of manufacturing and the arbitration system, the impact of depression and unemployment, the rise of consumer society, and the role of government in the Australian economy. The course ranges from the mid-nineteenth century to the present.

Recommended Reading:

Dyster, B., & Meredith, D., 1990, *Australia in the International Economy*, Cambridge.

A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

ECON110 MICROECONOMICS I 10cp

Lecturers K.M.Renfrew, P.Kniest
Prerequisite Nil
Hours 2 lecture hours per week
 1 hour workshop per week
 1 hour tutorial per week
Examination Two 1-hour quizzes plus one 2-hour examination

Content

This course is designed to introduce the student to the principles of microeconomics. Microeconomics is concerned with the rules of rationality for decisions made by individuals who wish to maximise their well-being, and the impact these decisions have upon the allocation of resources throughout an economy or society. While emphasis through the course is on the theoretical underpinnings of microeconomics the concepts are used to give insight into contemporary issues and problems.

Texts

Waud, R., Hocking, A., Maxwell, P., and Bonnici, J. 1992, *Economics*, Australian Edition, Harper and Row.

Other References

Baumol, W.J., Blinder, A.S., Gunther, A.W. and Hicks, J.R. 1988, *Economics - Principles and Policy*, Australian Edition, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
 Williams, J.B. 1990, *The Economic Examiner*, McGraw.

ECON111 MACROECONOMICS I 10cp

Lecturers J. Burgess, P. Kniest
Prerequisite Nil
Hours 2 lecture hours per week,
 1 hour workshop per week
 1 hour tutorial per week
Examination Continuous assessment plus one 2-hour examination

Content

This course introduces students to macroeconomic concepts, principles and policy. Topics covered include national income accounting, income and employment determination, inflation, the balance of payments, monetary and fiscal policy.

Texts

Waud, R., Hocking, A., Maxwell, P., and Bonnici, J. 1992, *Economics*, Australian Edition, Harper and Row.
 Hastings, T., Davis, B., and Spiers, D. 1992, *Study Guide to Accompany Macroeconomics*, Harper and Row.

ECON115 INTRODUCTORY QUANTITATIVE METHODS A 10cp

Lecturers M.T.Gordon, G.R.Keating
Prerequisites Nil (refer to Section Two of this Handbook for information concerning the advisory mathematics prerequisite for entry to the Faculty)

Hours 2 hour lecture and 2 hour laboratory session per week

Examination One final examination

Content

This is the first of two semester courses which aim to give students an understanding of elementary quantitative and statistical procedures used in economics and business. ECON115 (IQM A) is a pre-requisite for ECON116 (IQM B). Both of these subjects are compulsory in the Bachelor of Economics degree requirements and these subjects also satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

IQM A and IQM B are pre-requisites for all econometrics and mathematical courses offered at the second year level in the Department of Economics.

IQM A covers three broad areas: computing on IBM-compatible microcomputers and the use of spreadsheet software, mathematical techniques used in economics and business, and some basic economic statistics concepts.

Prescribed Texts

Berenson, M & Levine, D. 1992, *Basic Business Statistics*, Prentice-Hall.

Computing text to be advised.

ECON116 INTRODUCTORY QUANTITATIVE METHODS B 10cp

Lecturers M.T.Gordon, G.R.Keating
Prerequisite Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115)
Hours 2 hour lecture and 2 hour laboratory session per week

Content

ECON116 (IQM B) is a compulsory subject in the Bachelor of Economics degree requirements. It also satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce degree. ECON116 is a pre-requisite for all econometrics and mathematical economics courses offered at the second year level in the Department of Economics.

The IQM B course provides an introduction to the mathematical techniques used in economics and business and to the econometrics topics of correlation, regression and time series analysis. Spreadsheets (Lotus 1-2-3) are used in the analysis of data throughout the semester.

Texts

Berenson, M & Levine, D. 1992, *Basic Business Statistics*, Prentice-Hall.
 O'Brien, D.T., Lewis, D.E. and Guest, J.F. 1989, *Mathematics for Business and Economics*, Harcourt Brace.

ECON202/ EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp ECON302

Lecturer S.R.Shenoy
Prerequisites For ECON202, Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

Prerequisites For ECON302, 20 Credit points from Group B Economic History.

Hours 2 lecture hours per week and a fortnightly tutorial.

Examination End of Semester and progressive assessment

Content

Economic Growth in Europe Britain and the world economy from the end of the medieval period to 1914.

References

Crafts, N.F.R. 1985, *The British Economy in the Industrial Revolution*, Oxford.
 Clay, C.G.A. 1984, *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England, 1500 - 1700*, 2 vols, Cambridge.
 Davis, Ralph 1973, *The Rise of the Atlantic Economies*, London.
 Floud, R. and McCloskey, D.N. (eds) 1981, *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700*, 2 vols, Cambridge.
 Jones, E.L. 1988, *Growth Recurring*, Oxford.
 Pollard, Sidney 1981, *Peaceful Conquest: The Industrialisation of Europe 1760 - 1970*, Oxford.

ECON203/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY I 10cp ECON303

Lecturer H.W.Dick
Prerequisites For ECON203 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

Prerequisites For ECON303 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination End of semester and progressive assessment

Content**Economic History of Indonesia**

The economic history of Indonesia from the prosperous sixteenth century to the contemporary New Order. Topics are trade and urbanisation, village economy and agriculture, taxation and welfare and entrepreneurship and the state.

References

Booth, A. 1988, *Agricultural Development in Indonesia*, Allen & Unwin.
 Booth, A. et al (eds) 1990, *Indonesian Economic History in the Dutch Period*, Yale Southeast Asia Studies.
 Broeze, F. (ed) 1989, *Brides of the Sea*, NSW UP.
 Elson, R. 1984, *Javanese Peasants and the Colonial Sugar Industry*, Oxford U.P.
 Reid, A. 1988, *Southeast Asia in the Age of Commerce 1450-1680*, Yale U.P.
 Robison, R. 1986, *Indonesia: The Rise of Capital*, Allen & Unwin.

ECON204/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY II 10cp
ECON304**Lecturer** H.W. Dick**Prerequisites** For ECON204 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

For ECON304 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

Hours 2 lecture hours lectures per week**Examination** End of semester and progressive assessment**Content****Japanese Economic History**

The economic development of Japan from circa 1600 to the period after 1945. Major topics are the Tokugawa heritage, the economic transformation since 1868 and government and business in modern Japan.

Texts:Macpherson, W.J.1987, *The Economic Development of Japan c. 1868-1941* Macmillan.Minami, R.1986, *The Economic Development of Japan*, Macmillan.**References**Allen, G.C.1981, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*, 4th edn, Allen & Unwin.Jansen, M. & Rozman, G.1986, *Japan in Transition: From Tokugawa to Meiji* Princeton U.P.Lockwood, W.W.1970, *The Economic Development of Japan*, Princeton U.P.Smith T.C.1959, *The Agrarian Origins of Modern Japan*, Stanford U.P.**ECON205/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY III 10cp**
ECON305**Lecturers** J.R.Fisher**Prerequisites** For ECON205 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

For ECON305 20 credit points from Group B Economic History

Hours 2 hours lectures per week, one hour tutorial per fortnight**Examination** End of semester and progressive assessment**Content****Modern Chinese Economic History**

Economic growth of China before 1949. Major topics are the spread of the market economy, population growth and the impact of the West.

Text:Eastman, L.E.1989, *Family, Fields and Ancestors*, Oxford UP.**References**Elvin, M.1973, *The Pattern of the Chinese Past*, Methuen.Jones E.L.1988, *Growth Recurring*, Oxford UP.Myers, R.H.1980, *The Chinese Economy, Past and Present*, Wadsworth.Grove, L. and Daniels, C. (eds) 1984, *State and Society in China*, Tokyo UP.**ECON208 COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS A 10cp****Lecturer** J.C.de Castro Lopo**Prerequisite** Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week and 1 hour optional workshop per week**Examination** 3 hour examination and/or progressive assessment**Content**

This course aims at the analysis of systemic features of a significant sample of national economies and the making of informed inter-system comparisons, using basic tools of economic and statistical analyses.

The empirical content of the course is the object of periodical reviews, in response to changes in relative relevance of different systems. Focus will be placed on significant managed capitalist systems, viz., the United States, France, Japan, Holland and Sweden and the emergence of the EC both as a source of important trade-creation and trade-diversion effects and as a catalyst for systemic changes.

ReferencesHaitani, K.1986, *Comparative Economic Systems: Organizational and Managerial Perspectives*, Prentice-Hall.Kohler, H.1989, *Comparative Economic Systems*, Scott, Foresman.Ward, I.D.S. and Wright, J.C.G.1977, *An Introduction to Market Capitalism*, Longman Cheshire.Zimbalist, A. and Sherman, H.J.1984, *Comparing Economic Systems: A Political-Economic Approach*, Academic Press.**ECON209 COMPARATIVE MODELS AND CASES 10cp****Lecturer** J.C.de Castro Lopo**Prerequisite** Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week and 1 hour optional workshop per week**Examination** One 3 hour paper and/or progressive assessment**Content**

This course represents an extension of the work in applied economic and empirical analysis carried out in ECON208 (which is not, however, a pre-requisite).

Emphasis is placed on systems that rely on a higher degree of centralised control processes and centralised decision-making.

Empirical coverage will include Japan's long-term strategic planning, the evolution and current crises of command systems, China's evolving dualist system and significant experiences in decentralised socialism.

ReferencesElliott, J B 1985, *Comparative Economic Systems*, 2nd ed, Wadsworth.Kohler, H. 1989, *Comparative Economic Systems*, Scott, Foresman.Zimbalist, A. and Sherman, H.J. 1984, *Comparing Economic Systems*, Academic Press.**ECON210 POLITICAL ECONOMICS 10cp****Lecturer** K.J.Burgess, J.A.Doeleman, R.H.Green**Prerequisite** Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week**Examination** One 3 hour paper and other assessment**Content**

This course will examine a range of economic issues and theories within a political context. Contemporary policy questions such as the environment, unemployment, income distribution and the role of planning and markets, will be evaluated. Emphasis is placed upon ideology, power and conflict in the assessment of these issues.

ReferencesByrt, W.1990, *Business and Government in Australia*, Macmillan.Deane, P.1989, *The State and the Economic System: An Introduction to the History of Political Economy*, OUP.Eatwell, J. and Milgate, M. (eds), 1984, *Keynes's Economics and the Theory of Value and Distribution*, Duckworth.Fitzgerald, T.1990, *Between Life and Economics*, ABC.Galbraith, J.1977, *The Age of Uncertainty*, Hutchinson.Hodgson, G.1984, *The Democratic Economy: A New Look at Planning, Markets and Power*, Penguin.Jennet, C. and Stewart, R.1990, *Hawke and Australian Public Policy*, Macmillan.Roddick, J.1988, *The Dance of Millions*, Latin American Bureau.Schumpeter, J 1943, *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy*, Unwin.**ECON211 THEORY OF PUBLIC CHOICE 10cp****Lecturer** J.A. Doeleman**Prerequisites** Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week**Assessment:** To be advised**Content**

This course is analytical in nature and concerned with economic principles governing political behaviour. The theory of public or social choice can be viewed as an extension of welfare economics.

Traditionally, welfare economics deals with questions of allocation and distribution in the context of market interaction. Related questions can be asked where choice is determined by political interaction. Topics include aspects of conflict theory, of game theory, and of voting theory.

ReferencesBoulding, K.1962, *Conflict and Defense*, Harper.Colman, A. 1982, *Game Theory and Experimental Games*, Pergamon Press.Frey, B.A. 1983, *Democratic Economic Policy*, Oxford.Frohlich, N. & Oppenheimer, J.A. 1978, *Modern Political Economy*, Prentice Hall.Mueller, D.C. 1979, *Public Choice*, Cambridge.Olson, M. 1982, *The Rise and Decline of Nations*, Yale UP.Schellenberg, J.A. 1982, *The Science of Conflict*, OUP.Tullock, G. 1967, *Towards a Mathematics of Politics*, Ann Arbor.Van den Doel, H.1979, *Democracy and Welfare Economics*, Cambridge.Weintraub, B.R.1975, *Conflict and Co-operation in Economics*, Macmillan.**ECON216 INDUSTRY ECONOMICS A 10cp****Lecturers** P.J.C.Stanton and C.J.Aislabie**Prerequisite** Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week**Examination** One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment**Content**

The study of market structure, conduct and performance. The topics include: extensions to the theory of the firm; the role of the large corporation in industry; the importance of growth and profitability objectives; integration, diversification and merger; determinants of market structure (stochastic processes, cost conditions, advertising etc.); relationships between structure and market conduct, reasons for government intervention.

ReferencesClarke, R.1985, *Industrial Economics*, Blackwell.Clarke, R. & McGuinness, T. (ed) 1987, *The Economics of the Firm*, Blackwell.Devine, P.J. et al 1985, *An Introduction to Industrial Economics*, 4th edn, Allen & Unwin.George, K.D. & Joll, C.1981, *Industrial Organisation*, Allen & Unwin.Martin, S.1988, *Industrial Economics*, Macmillan.Shepherd, W.G.1985, *The Economics of Industrial Organisation*, 2nd edn, Prentice Hall.Scherer, F.M. 1990, *Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance*, 2nd edn, Houghton-Mifflin.**ECON217 INDUSTRY ECONOMICS B 10cp****Lecturers** C.J. Aislabie and P.J.C.Stanton

Prerequisite Industry Economics A (ECON216)

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper plus an assignment

Content

This course provides a study of the causes and suggested remedies for the malaise that has been said to characterise Australian industry in recent times. The incentives and impediments to structural adjustment within the Australian economy will be examined. Students will be introduced to Australian industry data sources. The structure and uses of the ASIC will be examined. Students will be expected to prepare a research paper and present the findings at a class seminar.

References

There is no one set text recommended for purchase, but a list of references (mainly Industries Assistance Commission and Bureau of Industry Economics reports and papers) will be provided.

ECON218 PROBLEMS OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES 10cp

Lecturer C.W.Stahl and M.A.Hossain

Prerequisite Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

The course commences with a discussion of the concepts of development and poverty. Major topics to follow are: growth, poverty and income distribution; population growth and development; rural-urban migration; industrial and agricultural development policies, government policies and economic growth; foreign aid and economic growth; and foreign trade and economic growth. Throughout the course case study materials from various Third World countries will be used, with particular emphasis on South and east Asia.

Text

Todaro, M.P. 1989, *Economic Development in the Third World*, 4th ed, Longman Cheshire.

References

Booth, A. & Sundrum, R.M.1984, *Labour Absorption in Agriculture*, Oxford U.P.

Gemmell, N. 1987, *Surveys in Development Economics*, Blackwell.

Gillis, M. et al.1983, *Economics of Development*, Norton.

Meier, G.M. (ed) 1988, *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, 5th edn, Oxford.

ECON220 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIA 10cp

Lecturers D.K.Macdonald

Prerequisite Macroeconomics I (ECON111) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Law subjects to the value of 10 credit points or Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour (MNGT111)

Hours Two lecture hours per week plus 1 hour tutorial per fortnight

Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

Content

This course aims to provide students with an introduction to industrial relations concepts and tools of analysis in both the international and Australian contexts. Special emphasis will be given to the origins and historical development of the main Australian institutions.

Text

Deery, S. and Plowman, D.1991, *Australian Industrial Relations*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

References

Ford, G.W. et al (eds) 1987, *Australian Labour Relations: Readings*, 4th edn, Macmillan.

Macintyre, S. and Mitchell, R. (eds) 1989, *Foundations of Arbitration* (Oxford UP, 1989)

Turner, I. and Sandercock, L. 1983, *In Union is Strength*, 3rd Edn, Nelson.

ECON221 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIB 10cp

Lecturer R.H. Green

Prerequisite Industrial Relations IIA (ECON220)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

Content

This course focuses on Australia's conciliation and arbitration system. It covers the structures and processes of conciliation and arbitration, the law governing strikes and industrial action, the principles and operation of wages policy and the nature and direction of industrial relations reform.

Texts

Deery, S. and Plowman, D.1991, *Australian Industrial Relations*, 3rd edn, McGraw Hill.

Creighton, B. and Stewart, A. 1990, *Labour Law: An Introduction*, Federation Press.

References

Dabscheck B, Griffin G and Teicher I (eds) 1992, *Contemporary Australian Industrial Relations*, Longman Cheshire.

Easson M. and Shaw J. (eds) 1990, *Transforming Industrial Relations*, Pluto Press.

Ford W., Hearn, J., et al (eds) 1987, *Australian Labour Relations: Readings*, 4th edn, Macmillan.

Mitchell, R. and MacIntyre, S.(eds) 1989, *Foundations of Arbitration: The Origins and Effects of State Compulsory Arbitration*, Oxford University Press.

ECON230 INTRODUCTORY LABOUR ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer B.L.J.Gordon

Prerequisite Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

This course is not available to students who have passed the old ECON206.

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

Content

The purpose of this course is to offer an introduction to the multi-faceted perspectives of the economics of labour markets and wage determination. Topics include: alternate models of the labour market; analysis of the demand for and supply of labour services; human capital theory; theories of wage determination; bargaining theory and wages; wage structure differentials; the wage share in national income.

References

Kaufman, B.E. 1989, *The Economics of Labor Markets and Labor Relations*, 3rd ed, Dryden.

Norris, K. 1989, *The Economics of Australian Labour Markets*, 2nd edn, Longman Cheshire.

Whitfield, K.1987, *The Australian Labour Market*, Harper and Row.

Whitfield, K. (ed) 1989, *Contemporary Issues in Labour Economics*, Harper and Row.

King, J.E. 1990, *Labour Economics: an Australian Perspective*, Macmillan.

McConnell, C.R. and S.L. Brue 1989, *Contemporary Labor Economics*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

ECON240 INTRODUCTORY ECONOMETRICS 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115) and Introductory Quantitative Methods B (ECON116)

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 hour tutorial per week

Examination One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment.

Content

The course extends the economic statistics component of Introductory Quantitative Methods to include two-sample hypothesis testing (means and proportions) and k-sample hypothesis testing (analysis-of-variance and Chi-square tests). The simple regression model is extended to the multiple regression model and the basic assumptions and problems of econometrics are discussed. Hypothesis testing in the classical general linear model framework is also covered. Detailed economic applications are investigated using software packages such as SHAZAM, MINITAB and DX.

Text

Berenson, M.L. & Levine, D.M. 1989, *Basic Business Statistics*, 4th ed, Prentice Hall.

References

Hamburg (4th ed) 1987, *Statistical Analysis for Decision Making*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Brown, W.S. 1991, *Introducing Econometrics*, West Publishing Co.

Joiner, B.L., Ryan, B.F. et al 1985, *Minitab Student Handbook*, Duxbury.

Kenkel, J.L. 1990, *Introductory Statistics for Management and Economics*, PWS.

Lapin, L.L., *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

Manafield, E. 1990, *Statistics for Business & Economics*, W.W. Norton & Co.

White, K., Haun, S., & Horsman SHAZAM: *User's Reference Manual*, UBC.

ECON241 ECONOMETRICS I 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Hours 2 lecture hours plus 1 tutorial hour

Examination Progressive assessment plus examinations

Content

This course examines those mathematical and statistical techniques, necessary to undertake a detailed reading of econometrics. Particular emphasis is given to the derivation of the general linear model in matrix form and the least squares estimators, including their properties and distributions under the classical assumptions.

Texts

Hoel, P.G. 1984, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics*, Wiley.

Johnston, J. 1987, *Econometric Methods*, McGraw-Hill.

Judge, G, Hill R, Griffiths, W, Lutkepohl, H, Lee, 1988, *Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Econometrics*, John Wiley.

ECON242 APPLIED ECONOMETRICS I 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour

Examination To be advised

Content

The course is designed to give economics and commerce students a working knowledge of the common econometric tests found in the journal literature, using the econometric package SHAZAM and the DX database. Topics include multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, dummy variables, non-parametric testing and Bayesian decision theory.

Text

To be advised

References

Brennan, M. & Carroll, T. 1987, *Preface to Quantitative Economics and Econometrics*, 4th edn South Western Publishing Co.

Doran, N.E. & Guise, J.W.B. 1984, *Single Equation Methods in Econometrics - Applied Regression Analysis*, UNE Monograph.
Gujarati, D. 1988, *Basic Econometrics*, Second Edition, McGraw-Hill.

Gujarati, D 1992, *Essential Econometrics*, McGraw-Hill.

Hamburg, *Statistical Analysis for Decision Making*, Hamburg, 4th edn, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Maddala, G.S. 1988, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Macmillan.

Ramanathan, R. 1989, *Introductory Econometrics with Applications*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

White, K.J. and Bui, L.T.M. 1988, *Basic Econometrics: a Computer Handbook using SHAZAM for use with Grejarati*. McGraw-Hill.

ECON243 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS A 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115) and Introductory Quantitative Methods B (ECON116) or Mathematics 103

Hours 2 lecture hours

Examination: One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

This course is designed primarily to provide an introduction to mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include economic applications of differential and integral calculus, the principles of matrix algebra and its application to input/output analysis and linear programming.

Texts

Dowling, E.T., *Mathematics for Economists*, Schaum Outline Series.

References

Archibald, G.C. and Lipsey, R.G., *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*, Weidenfeld and Nicholson.

Chiang, A., *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics* (McGraw-Hill)

ECON250 MICROECONOMICS II 10cp

Lecturers: P.R. Anderson and C.W. Stahl

Prerequisite: Microeconomics I (ECON110)

Hours: 3 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination: One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

This section covers some specialised microeconomic topics not covered in Economics 1. The following subjects are amongst those considered: Theories of production and consumption; Paretian optimality conditions, market failure, special aspects of imperfect competition and microeconomic aspects of distribution theory.

Text:

Landsburg, Steven E. 1989, *Price Theory and Applications*, 2nd edn, Dryden Press, Chicago.

References:

Eckert, Ross D. and Leftwich, Richard H. 1988, *The Price System and Resource Allocation*, 10th edn, Dryden Press, Chicago.

Maddala, G.S. and Miller, Ellen 1989, *Microeconomics: Theory and Applications*, McGraw-Hill, New York.

Pindyck, Robert S. and Rubinfeld, Daniel L. 1989, *Microeconomics*, Macmillan, New York.

Glahe, Fred R. and Lee Dwight R. 1989, *Microeconomics: Theory and Applications*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, New York.

Nicholson, Walter 1987, *Intermediate Microeconomics and its Applications*, 4th edn, Dryden Press, Chicago.

Tisdell, C.A. 1982, *Microeconomics of Markets*, Wiley, Brisbane.

ECON251 MACROECONOMICS II 10cp

Lecturer: W F Mitchell

Prerequisite: Macroeconomics I (ECON111)

Hours: 3 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination: One 3 hour paper

Content:

The principal part of the course deals with the determination of the level of economic activity in the macroeconomy. This work stresses the interdependent nature of economic activity, the linkages between the major macroeconomic markets, and the implications of these linkages and interdependencies for the effective operation of macroeconomic policy.

Models which seek to explain the determination of aggregate economic activity are developed. The role of the Government in influencing aggregate demand for goods in the economy is examined together with the implications of alternative theories of consumption and investment expenditures. Analysis of the determinants of the supply and demand for money provides an understanding of the linkages between the real and financial sectors of the economy. Alternative theories of inflation are examined and the influence of external factors on the domestic economy considered.

The models of macroeconomic activity provide a foundation for the discussion of macroeconomic policy. Beginning with the theory of macroeconomic policy, the nature of the instruments/targets problems is discussed. In the context of the 'Keynesian'/'Monetarist' controversy, the need for discretionary policy is examined. The effectiveness of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies in the Australian institutional environment is considered with specific reference made to the Balance of Payments constraint and exchange rate policy.

Texts:

To be advised.

References:

Indecs, 1990, *State of Play 6*, Allen & Unwin.

ECON306 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS A 10cp

Lecturer P.J. Stanton

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination 3 hour exam and progressive assessment

Content

The theory and analysis of international trade and policy. This covers the role and scope for international specialization, the gains from trade, optimal trade intervention, the effects of trade at the national and international levels and the theory of preferential trading. Australian illustrations are used wherever possible.

Text

To be advised.

Reference

Krugman, P and Obstfeld, M 1991, *International Economics*, 2nd ed, Harper Collins.

ECON307 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS B 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite International Economics A (ECON306)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

The course covers theory and policy relating to foreign exchange markets and exchange rate determination; money; interest rates and exchange rates; fixed exchange rates and foreign exchange intervention; the international monetary system and international macroeconomic policy.

Text

To be advised.

ECON308 MACROECONOMIC PLANNING 10cp

Lecturer J.C. de Castro Lopo

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) and Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115) and Introductory Quantitative Methods B (ECON116)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content

This course is essentially an introduction to substantial issues in the theory, design and application of macroeconomic policies in planning contexts.

Emphasis is placed on the logic, specification and structure of planning designs, rather than on statistical estimation. A number of case studies are surveyed, but emphasis is placed on policy planning for market economics, including Australia.

References

To be advised

ECON309 URBAN ECONOMICS 10cp

NOT OFFERED IN 1993

Lecturer S.N. Jacobi

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Assessment To be determined

Content

This course provides a survey of the economic issues arising within the particular framework of the urban or metropolitan environment with emphasis on the major contemporary socio-economic issues: poverty, crime, congestion, sprawl, slum development, and decline in the quality of life. The course also includes discussion of the following topics: the relation of cities to the national and regional economy; central place theory and location analysis; housing and land use theory; urban economic development and growth; urban sociology; urban planning; public policy and welfare.

References

Bish, R.L. & Nourse, H.O. 1975, *Urban Economics and Policy Analysis*, McGraw-Hill.

Brown, D.M. 1974, *Introduction to Urban Economics*, Academic Press.

Edel, M. & Rothenburg, J. 1974, *Readings in Urban Economics*, Macmillan.

Hirsch, W.Z. 1973, *Urban Economic Analysis*, McGraw-Hill.

Leahy, W.H., McKee, D.L., & Dean, R.D. 1970, *Urban Economics*, Free Press.

Neulze, M. 1978, *Australian Urban Policy*, Allen & Unwin.

Perloff, H.S. & Wingo, L. 1968, *Issues in Urban Economics*, John Hopkins UP.

Richardson, H. 1978, *Urban Economics*, Dayden.

Schreiber, Gatons & Clemmer 1971, *Economics of Urban Problems*, Houghton-Mifflin.

ECON310 REGIONAL ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer M.T. Gordon

Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination Progressive Assessment

Content

The focus of this course is the region as a unit of economic activity and, in particular, the region as a sub-unit of the national economy. The course will be concerned with the principles underlying the formation of regional units, with the functioning of regional economies, and with investigating the determinants of regional growth or decline and how these determinants might be altered by policy. Topics included are: factor mobility; regional problems; regional growth; techniques of regional analysis (e.g. export base models, shift-share, input-output models, econometric models);

contemporary patterns of regional change in Australia: an introduction to regional questions in other contexts; policy issues.

References

Armstrong, H. & Taylor, J. 1987, *Regional Economics and Policy*, Philip Allan.

Chisholm, M. 1990, *Regions in Recession and Resurgence*, Unwin Hyman.

Hoover, E.M. and Giarratani, F. 1984, *An Introduction to Regional Economics*, Knopf.

Richardson, H.W. 1979, *Regional Economics*, University of Illinois Press.

Brown, A.J. & Burrows, E.M. 1977, *Regional Economic Problems*, Allen & Unwin.

Gore, C. 1984, *Regions in Question: Space, Development theory and Regional Policy*, Methuen.

Butler, G.J. & Mandeville, T.D. 1981, *Regional Economics: An Australian Introduction*, UQP.

ECON311 ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer J A Doleman, M T Gordon, C W Stahl

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour final examination

One research essay

Content

Topics covered include: externalities, pollution, valuation of the environment, conservation of living resources, and the economics of natural resources.

Main Reference Texts

Pearce, D.W. & Turner, R.K. 1990, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, Harvester Wheatsheaf.

Tietenberg, T. 1988, *Environmental & Natural Resource Economics*, 2nd edn, Scott Foresman & Co.

Other References

Baumol, W.J. and Oates, W.E. 1979, *Economics, Environmental Policy and the Quality of Life*, Prentice Hall.

Common, M. 1988, *Environmental and Resource Economics: An Introduction*, Longman.

Harris, S. & Taylor, G. 1982, *Resource Development and the Future of Australian Society*, CRES.

Hartwick, J.M. and Olewiler, N.D. 1986, *The Economics of Natural Resource Use*, Harper and Row.

Johansson, P. 1987, *The Economic Theory and Measurement of Environmental Benefits*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Kneese, A.V. and Sweeney, J.L. (eds) 1986, *Handbook of Natural Resource and Energy Economics*, North Holland.

Seneca, J.J. & Taussig, M.K. 1984, *Environmental Economics*, Prentice-Hall.

Simon, J. 1981, *The Ultimate Resource*, Martin Robertson.

World Commission on Environment and Development 1987, *Our Common Future* Oxford University Press.

ECON312 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer A. Mahmood

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

This is an applied microeconomics course involving the application of microeconomics to managerial decision making. The topics covered include: economic optimization, demand theory, production and cost theory, market structure, forecasting, linear programming, risk and uncertainty, regulation, and capital budgeting.

Text

Pappas, J.L. & Hirschey, M. 1990, *Managerial Economics*, Dryden Press.

References

Browning, E.K. & Browning, J.M. 1983, *Microeconomic Theory and Applications*, Little, Brown.

Caves, R. et al 1988, *Australian Industry: Structure, Conduct and Performance*, Prentice-Hall.

Peppers, L.C. & Bails, D.G. 1987, *Managerial Economics*, Prentice-Hall.

Peterson, H.C. & Lewis, W.C. 1990, *Managerial Economics*, Macmillan.

Scherer, F.M. & Ross, D. 1990, *Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance*, Houghton Mifflin Co.

ECON313 GROWTH AND FLUCTUATIONS 10cp

Lecturers A.C. Oakley, W.F. Mitchell

Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours for one semester

Assessment One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

The course is devoted to a study of the various dimensions of the evolution and 'motion' of the capitalist economic system through time. It considers explanations of capital accumulation and structural change, real economic growth and fluctuations in growth rates. Specific topics will include expanding reproduction and balanced growth, capital accumulation and income distribution, short-term fluctuations, and the role of innovations and technological change in growth and fluctuations.

References

Harris, D.J. 1978, *Capital Accumulation and Income Distribution*, Routledge.

Kalecki, M. 1971, *Selected Essays on the Dynamics of the Capitalist Economy*, Cambridge UP

Kregel, J. 1971, *Rate of Profit, Distribution and Growth: Two Views*, Macmillan.

Lowe, A. 1976, *The Path of Economic Growth*, Cambridge UP.

Oakley, A. 1990, *Schumpeter's Theory of Capitalist Motion*, Edward Elgar.

Pasinetti, L., 1974, *Growth and Income Distribution*, Cambridge UP.

ECON314 TOPICS IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 10cp

Lecturers C.W. Stahl, H.W. Dick

Advisory Prerequisite Problems of Developing Countries (ECON218)

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

Topics include dual economy models, mobilisation of resources, labour migration, industrialisation strategies in East and Southeast Asia, and the Green Revolution.

References

Ariff, M. & Hill, H. 1985, *Export-Oriented Industrialisation: The ASEAN Experience* (Allen & Unwin).

Booth, A. 1988, *Agricultural Development in Indonesia*, Allen & Unwin.

Gillis, M., Perkins D. et al 1983, *Economics of Development*, Norton.

Hughes, H. 1988, *Achieving Industrialisation in East Asia*, Cambridge UP.

Meier, G.M. (ed), 1988, *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, 5th edn, Oxford UP.

Todaro, M.P. 1988, *Economic Development in the Third World*, 4th edn, Longman Cheshire.

ECON315 PUBLIC FINANCE 10cp

Lecturer C.J. Aislabie

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

The effects of government intervention in the economy through the budget and inter-governmental fiscal relationships are examined.

At the microeconomic level, there is an analysis of the effects of tax and expenditure policies on, in particular, community welfare and incentives. At the macroeconomic level, aggregate models are used to analyse the relation of fiscal policy to other economic policies for stability and growth.

References

Brown, C.V. & Jackson, P.M. 1982, *Public Sector Economics*, Martin Robertson.

Buchanan, J.M. & Flowers, M.R. *The Public Finances*, Irwin.
Groenewegen, P.D. 1990, *Public Finance in Australia: Theory and Practice*, Prentice-Hall.

Houghton, R.W. (ed) 1970, *Public Finance*, Penguin.

Johansen, L. 1965, *Public Economics*, North Holland.

Mishan, E.J. 1982, *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, Allen & Unwin.

Musgrave, R.A. & P.B. 1984, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*, McGraw-Hill.

Shoup, C.S. 1969, *Public Finance*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

ECON316 AUSTRALIAN PUBLIC FINANCE 10cp

Lecturer C.J. Aislabie, P.R. Anderson

Prerequisite Public Finance (ECON315)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

The first part of the course places a heavy emphasis on the economics of taxation in the Australian context. This is followed by a segment which discusses Australian public finance from a macroeconomic point of view. The course is rounded off with an examination of various specialised aspects of Australian public finance.

References

To be advised

ECON317 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS A 10cp

Lecturer B.L.J. Gordon

Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

Content

The course deals with some of the schools and streams of ideas which stand behind modern Economics. Study of pre-modern economic thought has a number of rationales including increased awareness of the ways in which major economists integrated their ideas, and the opportunity to judge the present scope and preoccupations of professional Economics from the perspectives of its former dimensions.

In the course we are concerned mainly with the classical political economy of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Major emphasis is on the ideas of: Adam Smith; Thomas Malthus; David Ricardo and his followers; and, John Stuart Mill. Also, attention is given to the types of economic analysis which preceded the emergence of classical economics. This involves examination of Mercantilism; Physiocracy; and earlier ethical-legal systems.

- Texts*
- Blaug, M. 1985, *Economic Theory in Retrospect*, 4th edn, Cambridge UP.
- Spiegel, H.W. 1991, *The Growth of Economic Thought*, 3rd edn, Duke UP.
- Hollander, S. 1987, *Classical Economics* (Basil Blackwell, 1987)
- References*
- Gordon, B. 1975, *Economic Analysis Before Adam Smith*, Macmillan.
- O'Brien, D.P. *The Classical Economists*, Oxford UP.
- Lowry, S., Todd (ed), *Pre-Classical Economic Thought*, Kluwer.
- ECON318 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS B** 10cp
- Lecturers* B.L.J. Gordon, A.C.Oakley, S.R. Shenoy
- Prerequisites* Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
- Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
- Assessment* Examination plus progressive assessment
- Content*
- The following topics may be treated in the course, but the specific content will vary from year to year.
- 1) The political economy of Karl Marx, including a study of his methodology, theory of value, production and distribution and 'laws of motion' of the capitalist system;
 - 2) Joseph Schumpeter's theory of economic development and business cycles in the capitalist economic system.
 - 3) The essential concepts of the older Austrian School of whom Menger, Mises and Hayek are considered in some detail, with particular attention being paid to the development of the idea of a spontaneous order and its implications.
- References*
- Carver, T. (ed) 1975, *Karl Marx: Texts on Method*, Blackwell.
- Hayek, F.A. 1955, *The Counter Revolution of Science*, Free Press
- Hayek, F.A. 1967, *Studies in Philosophy, Politics, Economics*, Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Hayek, F.A. 1978, *New Studies in Philosophy, Politics, Economics*, Chicago UP.
- Howard, M. and King, J. 1975, *The Political Economy of Marx*, Longman.
- Marx, K. *Capital* volumes I, II and III
- Manger, C. 1963, *Problems of Economics and Sociology*, U of Illinois Press.
- Mises, L von, 1960, *Epistemological Problems of Economics*, Van Nostrand.
- Oakley, A., 1990, *Schumpeter's Theory of Capitalist Motion*, Elger.
- Schumpeter, J.A. 1951, *The Theory of Economic Development*, Harvard UP.
- Schumpeter, J.A. 1939, *Business Cycles*, McGraw-Hill.
- ECON319 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS C** 10cp
- Lecturer* B.L.J. Gordon, R.H. Green
- Prerequisite* Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
- Hours* 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
- Examination* One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment
- Content*
- The following topics may be treated in the course, but the content may vary from year to year.
- 1) The development of the thought of John Maynard Keynes, followed through from the early works, *The Economic Consequences of the Peace* and *The Economic Consequences of Mr Churchill*, to the *General Theory* and its aftermath.
 - 2) The evolution of the Austrian school of economics, including a treatment of the major works of the first generation - Menger, von Wieser, and Boehm-Bawerk - plus some of the leading ideas of their successors including Mises and Hayek.
 - 3) The role of the 'surplus' approach to value and distribution based on modern interpretations of classical economics and the relationship to Keynes's principle of effective demand.
- References*
- Hayek, F. 1935, *Prices and Production*, Routledge.
- Hayek, F. 1939, *Profits, Interest and Investment*, Routledge.
- Backhouse, R.A. *A History of Modern Economic Analysis*, Basil Blackwell.
- Blaug, M. 1985, *Economic Theory in Retrospect* 4th edition (Cambridge UP, 1985)
- Eatwell, J. and Milgate, M. (eds) 1984, *Keynes's Economics and the Theory of Value and Distribution*, Duckworth.
- Fitzgibbons, A. 1988, *Keynes's Vision*, Clarendon.
- Reekie, W.D. 1984, *Markets, Entrepreneurs and Liberty: an Austrian View of Capitalism*, Wheatsheaf.
- Spiegel, H.W. 1991, *The Growth of Economic Thought*, 3rd edn, Duke UP.
- Shackle, G.L.S. 1967, *The Year of High Theory*, Cambridge UP.
- ECON322 MONETARY THEORY** 10cp
- Lecturers* P.R. Anderson and M.A.Hossain
- Prerequisite* Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
- Hours* 2 lecture hours per week
- Examination* One 3 hour paper
- Content*
- This course begins with an examination of the controversy concerning the definition of money, and proceeds to a brief overview of the financial system. The classical, Keynesian and Monetarist theories of the role of money in the economy are examined and compared, and their policy implications are analysed. Topics such as the supply and demand for money and

GENERAL INFORMATION

Principal Dates 1993

(See separate entry for the Bachelor of Medicine degree course).

January

- 1 *Friday* Public Holiday — New Year's Day
- 6 *Wednesday* Last day for return of Enrolment Application Forms — Continuing Students

February

- 5 *Friday* New students accept UAC main round offer
- 12 *Friday*
TO New students enrol
- 22 *Monday*
- 26 *Friday* last date for payment of General Service Charge

March

- 1 *Monday* First Semester begins
- 30 *Tuesday* Last day for variation of program in relation to HECS liability for Semester 1.

April

- 9 *Friday* Good Friday — Easter Recess commences
- 19 *Monday* — Lectures Resume

June

- 7 *Monday* Public Holiday — Queen's Birthday
- 11 *Friday* First Semester concludes — Last date for withdrawal from Semester 1 subjects.
- 14 *Monday* Mid year Examinations begin
- 30 *Wednesday* Closing date for applications for selection to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Science (Aviation) in 1994.

July

- 2 *Friday* Mid Year Examinations end

- 19 *Monday* Second Semester begins

August

- 30 *Monday* Last day for variation of program in relation to HECS liability for Semester 2.

September

- 25 *Saturday* Mid Semester recess begins

- 30 *Thursday* Closing date for UAC applications for enrolment in 1994 (Undergraduate courses other than Medicine and Aviation.

October

- 4 *Monday* Public Holiday — Labour Day
- 11 *Monday* Lectures resume

November

- 5 *Friday* Second Semester concludes - last date for withdrawal from Semester 2 and Full Year subjects
- 8 *Monday* Annual Examinations begin
- 26 *Friday* Annual Examinations end

1994 February

Monday First Term begins¹

DATES FOR THE 1993 ACADEMIC YEAR FOR THE BACHELOR OF MEDICINE PROGRAM

Year I

Semester	Event	Date	Year
Semester 1	commences	Monday 1 March,	1993
	recess	Friday 9 April	1993
	to	Friday 16 April	1993
	resumes	Monday 19 April	1993
	concludes	Friday 2 July	1993
Semester 2	commences	Monday 19 July	1993
	recess	Monday 27 September	1993
	to	Friday 8 October	1993
	resumes	Monday 11 October	1993
	concludes	Friday 5 November	1993
Examinations	commence	Monday 8 November	1993
	conclude	Friday 19 November	1993
Mini-Elective	commences	Monday 22 November	1993
	concludes	Friday 3 December	1993

NOTE:

Semester One consists of Block One (10 weeks) and 7 weeks of Block Two.

Semester Two consists of the remaining 3 weeks of Block Two, all of Block Three (10 weeks), and Stuvac (1 week).

¹ Date to be finalised

Year Two				
Semester 1	commences	Monday 1 March	1993	
	recess	Friday 9 April	1993	
		to	Friday 16 April	1993
	resumes	Monday 19 April	1993	
Semester 2	concludes	Friday 2 July	1993	
	commences	Monday 19 July	1993	
Examinations	recess	Monday 27 September	1993	
		to	Friday 8 October	1993
	resumes	Monday 11 October	1993	
	concludes	Friday 5 November	1993	
Mini-Elective	commence	Monday 8 November	1993	
	conclude	Friday 19 November	1993	
Mini-Elective	commences	Monday 22 November	1993	
	concludes	Friday 3 December	1993	

NOTE:

Semester One consists of Block Four (10 weeks) and 7 weeks of Block Five.

Semester Two consists of the remaining 3 weeks of Block Five, all of Block Six (10 weeks) and Stuvac (1 week)

Year Three

Block 7	Feb 8 — April 30	12 weeks: 11 week block
		1 week AVCC/Easter Vacation 9-16/4
Block 8	May 3 — June 25	8 weeks
Vacation	June 28 — July 9	2 weeks (AVCC common week)
Block 9	July 12 — Sept 10	9 weeks: 8 week block
		1 week review
Stuvac	Sept 13 — Sept 17	1 week
Assessment	Sept 20 — Oct 8	3 weeks
Vacation	Oct 11 — Oct 15	1 week
Block 10	Oct 18 — Dec 10	8 weeks Elective

Year Four

Clinical Attachment 1a	Feb 1 — Mar 12	6 weeks
Clinical Attachment 1b	Mar 15 — April 30	6 week attachment
		1 week AVCC/Easter Vacation 9-16/4
Vacation	May 3 — May 7	1 week
Clinical Attachment 2a	May 10 — June 18	6 weeks
Clinical Attachment 2b	June 21 — July 30	6 weeks
Vacation	Aug 2 — Aug 13	2 weeks
Clinical Attachment 3a	Aug 16 — Sept 24	6 weeks
Clinical Attachment 3b	Sept 27 — Nov 5	6 weeks
GP Period	Nov 8 — Nov 17	One and a half weeks (inclusive)
Stuvac	Nov 18 — Nov 26	One and a half weeks
Assessment	Nov 29 — Dec 7	One and a half weeks

Year Five

Clinical Attachment 1	Feb 1 — Mar 19	7 weeks
Clinical Attachment 2	Mar 22 — May 7	7 weeks (Easter 9-16/4)

Assessment	May 10 — May 14	1 week
Vacation	May 17 — May 21	1 week
Clinical Attachment 3	May 24 — July 9	7 weeks
Clinical Attachment 4	July 12 — Aug 27	7 weeks
Stuvac	Aug 30 — Sept 3	1 week
Assessment	Sept 6 — Sept 17	2 weeks
2nd Assessment	Sept 20 — Sept 24	1 week
Elective Attachment	Sept 27 — Nov 19	8 weeks
Final Assessment	Nov 22 — Nov 26	1 week

Note: Years 3, 4 & 5 do not conform with the University of Newcastle's Semester dates.

Advice and Information

The main point of contact for enquiries concerning courses and enrolment is the **Faculty Office**. The Faculty Office can provide advice on Faculty rules and policies, course requirements, procedures relating to course administration and so on. If academic advice is required, the Faculty Office can direct enquiries to the appropriate Dean, Assistant Dean, Course Co-ordinator or Head of Department.

FACULTY OFFICES

Faculty	Contact	Location	Telephone
Architecture	Jennie Gow	1-06N	215570
Art, Design & Communication	Sheila Proust	AB1-31	216525
	Maryanne Cartwright		
	Vicki Drewe	AB1-10	215639
Arts	David Donnelly	CT232	215323
Economics & Commerce	Linda Harrigan	S18	215984
	Natalie Downing	S16	215983
Education	Chandra Murti	AB1-41	216529
	Katrina Kittel	AB1-43	216530
	Irene Blyth	AB1-39	216528
	Nerida Yee	AB1-22	216531
Engineering	Geoff Gordon	EA206	216064
	Jill Norburn	EA204	216061
	Helen Jackson	EA205	216066
Health Sciences	Jenny Hughes	AB1-37	216527
	Maurice Chalmers	AB1-18	216524
Law	Linda Harrigan	S18	215984
Medicine	Brian Kelleher	K607A	215676
Music	Chris Palmer	CONLG4	294207
Nursing	Janet Hallinan	AB1-33	216523
	Estelle Graham	AB1-16	216534
Science & Mathematics	Helen Hotchkiss	SB210	215562
Mathematics	Kristine Hodyl	SB210	215569
Social Sciences	Susan Eade	CT231	216526

THE STUDENT ENQUIRY COUNTER

Located in the Chancellery, the Student Enquiry Counter is the main point of contact for enquiries relating to 'non-academic' aspects of student administration, such as the issue of travel concessions, matters relating to the administration of the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS), and the issue and receipt of various forms, such as Change of Name/Address and Transcript Request forms. The Enquiry Counter also acts as a point of referral for general student enquiries.

STUDENT SERVICES

Available for all students to assist with many practical matters which may affect personal adjustment to University and success in studies.

Most services are located in the Temporary Buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building except where indicated. Most services are also available on the Central Coast Campus.

The Dean of Students, Professor K.R. Dutton (located in the Bowman Building) is responsible for the network of Student Services and his assistance or advice is available to students where appropriate. The Sub-Dean, Ms. M. Kibby (Hunter Building Room C18) will advise students on the correct procedures to follow in cases of appeal or grievance applications. Both can be contacted on 215806.

Accommodation Office

Offers advice on rental matters and assistance in resolving accommodation problems. Maintains lists of accommodation available off-campus in private homes, rooms, flats and houses. Mrs Kath Dacey, Accommodation Officer. Enquiries phone (049) 215593.

Careers & Student Employment Office

A free service to students at any stage of their studies covering all matters relating to employment: careers information and planning, resume and interview preparation workshops, graduate recruitment, vacation employment and part-time student employment service. Ms H. Parker, phone (049) 215588.

Chaplaincy

The Chaplaincy Centres are located in the temporary buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building and also in Room A187 in the Hunter Building near the Huxley Library. Pastoral and spiritual care is available from denominational chaplains. Phone (049) 215571 or (049) 216648.

Counselling Service

Location: Courtyard level Auchmuty Library building. Assists people who are having academic or personal difficulties, or who simply want to function more effectively. Individual counselling and group courses are available. Phone (049) 215806.

Health Service

Doctor's surgery is located in the Shortland Union building basement, phone (049) 216000. A nursing sister is available on the main concourse Hunter Building, phone 216452. The health service offers medical care similar to a general doctor's surgery with a special interest in the health needs of students. Patients are bulk-billed. All consultations are strictly confidential. Health education and information also provided. Dr. S. Brookman, phone (049) 216000.

Sport & Recreation Office

Promotes, controls and administers all sporting activities of the University. Organises classes in wide range of sporting and recreational pursuits. Provides assistance to the student sporting and recreation clubs. Coordinates participation in the Australian University championships. Administers the student accident insurance scheme on behalf of the Sports Union. Mr A. Lakin, phone (049) 215584.

Student Support Office

Student Service enquiries, student loans and financial advice for students on low incomes, advice and referral on other welfare matters and assistance and information for students with disabilities. Ms A. Rudd phone (049) 216467.

STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

The University of Newcastle has a policy to provide equal opportunity to students with Special Needs.

Practical assistance, which may be required by students with a disability to facilitate their participation in their course of study, can be arranged through the Student Support Officer, Ms Annette Rudd, located in the Temporary buildings opposite Mathematics, phone (049) 216467.

Special equipment is available in some lecture theatres and in the Libraries.

If you need academic assistance, please do not hesitate to contact your relevant Faculty Adviser.

Faculty Advisers

Architecture	Mr Arthur Kingsland	(049) 215783
Art, Design & Comm.	Mr Bruce Wilson	216606
Arts	A/Prof. A. Barthofer	215372
Economics & Commerce	Ms. Anne Finlay	216769
Education	Ms Margaret Davies	216283
Engineering	Dr David Wood	216198
Health Sciences	Mr Andrew Bertram	216733
Medicine	A/Prof. David Powis	215625
Music	Mr Paul Curtis	294133
Nursing	Ms Suzanne Lyons	216312
Science & Mathematics	Dr Graham Couper	215529
Social Science	Ms Sue Muloin	216787
University Libraries	Ms Anne Robinson	215831
	Mr Gary Jones	216465

ENROLMENT OF NEW UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

Persons offered enrolment are required to attend in person at the Great Hall in February to enrol. Detailed instructions are given in the Enrolment Guide which is sent out with the UAC offer.

TRANSFER OF COURSE

Students currently enrolled in an undergraduate course who wish to transfer to a different undergraduate course in 1993 must apply through the Universities Admission Centre (UAC) by 30 September 1992. Late applications will be accepted through UAC until 31 October if accompanied by a \$60.00 late fee. Late applications will be accepted after 31 October direct to the University, but such applications will only be considered if places remain after applications that have been submitted through UAC are considered.

If a student's request to transfer to another course is successful, the student must complete a separate Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) Payment Option form for the new course at enrolment time. Payment of the General Service Charge must be made using the notice issued as part of the re-enrolment process.

RE-ENROLMENT BY CONTINUING STUDENTS

There are five steps involved for re-enrolment by continuing students:

- receive a re-enrolment kit in the mail
- lodge the Enrolment Application form with details of your proposed program
- receive a fees & charges notice in the mail in late January.
- payment of the General Service Charge at any Commonwealth Bank by 26 February 1993.
- receive an approved program and student card.

Re-Enrolment Kits

Re-enrolment kits for 1993 will be mailed to students in October. The re-enrolment kit contains the student's Enrolment Application and Statistical Form, the 1993 Class Timetable, the 1993 HECS booklet and Enrolment Guide.

A fees and charges notice will be mailed separately in late January (Please note a Fees and Charges Notice will not be sent until all outstanding debts/fines have been paid.)

Lodging Enrolment Application Forms

The Enrolment Application form must be completed carefully and lodged at the Student Division Office by 6 January 1993. Students should know their examination results before completing the re-enrolment form. There is no late charge payable if the form is late, but it is very important that the Enrolment Application form is lodged by 6 January 1993 as late lodgement will mean that enrolment approval and student card may not be available for the start of the semester.

Enrolment Approval

All re-enrolling students will receive in early February either a confirmation program and student card or a letter asking them to attend in person because there is a problem with their proposed program. Enrolment in tutorial or laboratory sessions should be arranged with Departments on an individual basis.

Payment of Charges

The Fees and Charges Notice will be mailed to re-enrolling students in late January (Please note a Fees and Charges Notice will not be sent until all outstanding debts/fines have been paid). The 1993 General Service Charge must be paid at any Commonwealth Bank branch using the Fees and Charges Notice. Payments made after 26 February 1993 will incur a \$50.00 late fee.

All charges listed on the Fees and Charges Notice must be paid. The Bank will not accept part payment.

SCHOLARSHIP HOLDERS AND SPONSORED STUDENTS

Students holding scholarships or receiving other forms of financial assistance must lodge with the Cashier their Fees and Charges Notice together with a warrant or other written evidence that charges will be paid by the sponsor. Sponsors must provide a separate voucher warrant or letter for each student sponsored.

LATE PAYMENT

The Final date for payment of the General Service Charge is 26 February 1992. Payments made after this date will incur a \$50.00 late fee.

Thereafter enrolment will be cancelled if charges remain unpaid by 19 March.

FAILURE TO PAY OVERDUE DEBTS

Any student who is indebted to the University by reason of non-payment of any fee or charge, non-payment of any fine imposed, or who has failed to pay any overdue debts shall not be permitted to:

- complete enrolment in a following year;
- receive a transcript of academic record;
- graduate or be awarded a Diploma; or
- receive a replacement Student ID Card

until such debts are paid.

Students are requested to pay any debts incurred without delay.

STUDENT CARDS

Students will be mailed their Confirmation of Program and Student Card in early February. The Student Card should be carried by students when at the University. The Student Card has machine readable lettering for use when borrowing books from the University Library, and contains the student's interim password for access to facilities of the Computing Centre. Please note that the Student Card is not evidence of enrolment; students must also have paid the General Service Charge and fulfilled HECS requirements to be fully enrolled.

Students are urged to take good care of their Student Card. If the card is lost or destroyed, there is a service charge of \$5 payable before the card will be replaced.

A student who withdraws completely from studies should return the Student Card to the Student Division Office.

RE-ADMISSION AFTER ABSENCE

A person wishing to resume an undergraduate degree course who has been enrolled previously at the University of Newcastle, but not enrolled in 1992, is required to apply for admission again through the Universities Admissions Centre, Locked Bag 500 Lidcombe 2141. Application forms may be obtained from the UAC or from the Student Division Office and close with the UAC on 30 September each year. There is a \$60.00 fee for late applications. Students who withdrew from their course after 31 March 1992 are not required to apply for re-admission.

CHANGE OF ADDRESS

The University holds on record both an address for correspondence and a home address. Students are responsible for notifying the Student Division Office in writing of any change in their address. A Change of Address form should be used and is available from the Student Division Office.

Failure to notify changes to your correspondence address could lead to important correspondence or course information not reaching you. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student who has not notified the Student Division Office of a change of address.

CHANGE OF NAME

Students who change their name should advise the Student Division Office. A marriage or deed poll certificate should be presented for sighting in order that the change can be noted on University records.

CHANGE OF PROGRAMME

Approval must be sought for any changes to the programme for which a student has enrolled. This includes adding subjects, withdrawing from subjects or the course, or replacing one subject with another.

All proposed changes should be entered on the *Programme Variation* section on the reverse side of the *Confirmation of Programme* form. Where appropriate, reasons for changes and/or documentary evidence in the form of medical or other relevant certificates must be submitted.

Programme Variation forms should be lodged at or mailed to the relevant Faculty Office.

Withdrawal from Subjects or Course

Applications received by the appropriate date listed below will be approved for withdrawal without a failure being recorded against the subject or subjects in question.

Withdrawal Dates

Semester 1 Subjects	Semester 2/Full Year Subjects
11 June 1993	5 November 1993

Except with permission of the Dean:

- (a) a student shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the dates listed above
- (b) a student shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

If a student believes that a failure should not be recorded because of the circumstances leading to his or her withdrawal, it is important that full details of these circumstances be provided with the application to withdraw.

Addition of Subjects

Students seeking to add a subject or subjects more than two weeks after the commencement of the relevant semester should seek advice from the Faculty Office prior to lodging their application. In some instances Faculty policy or restrictions on class size preclude late enrolment and

students should make every attempt to finalise their enrolment within the first two weeks of semester.

ENROLMENT CONFIRMATION

Students should ensure that all details on their *Confirmation of Program* form are correct. Failure to check this information could create problems at examination time. Please note that it is the student's responsibility to

- (i) ensure that all enrolment details are correct and
- (ii) to withdraw from a Semester II subject if a failure has been incurred in the Prerequisite Semester I subject.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE**Undergraduate Awards**

Subject to any provision concerning your course as set out in the schedule, a candidate in good academic standing in the course:

- (a) may take leave of absence of one year from the course; or
- (b) with the permission of the Dean, may take leave of absence for two consecutive years from the course

without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence.

Candidates should also refer to the Rules Governing Undergraduate Awards, Rule 10 Leave of Absence, and the schedules regarding the definition of 'good standing'. You should also consult with your Faculty Officer. To re-enrol in your course after leave of absence, you must re-apply through the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC), Locked Bag 500, Lidcombe, NSW, 2141. The closing date for applications is 30 September each year.

Postgraduate Coursework Awards

Leave of absence may not be available for some courses. Candidates should refer to the course schedules, and also consult with their Faculty Officer regarding any requirement to lodge a formal application for leave.

Research Higher Degrees

Leave of absence is not automatically granted, and candidates are required to lodge a written application for leave of absence prior to the end of the preceding semester. Applications should be lodged with the Postgraduate Studies Office for approval by the Graduate Studies Committee. Refer to the Masters and Doctoral Degree Rules.

Scholarship Recipients

Scholarship holders, both undergraduate and postgraduate, who wish to take leave of absence from their course, or who do not intend to take a full-time program in any semester, are required to lodge a written application for suspension of scholarship prior to the end of the preceding semester. Applications for suspension should be lodged with the Scholarships Office for approval by the Scholarships Committee. Refer to the Conditions of Award of your scholarship.

ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES

Where a student's attendance or progress has not been satisfactory, action may be taken under the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress.

In the case of illness or absence for some other unavoidable cause, a student may be excused for non attendance at classes.

All applications for exemption from attendance at classes must be made in writing to the Head of the Department offering the subject. Where tests or term examinations have been missed, this fact should be noted in the application.

The granting of an exemption from attendance at classes does not carry with it any waiver of the General Services Charge.

GENERAL CONDUCT

In accepting membership of the University, students undertake to observe the by-laws and other requirements of the University.

Students are expected to conduct themselves at all times in a seemly fashion. Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose have authority to report on disorderly or improper conduct occurring in the University.

NOTICES

Official University notices are displayed on Departmental notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

The Hunter Building Concourse is used for the specific purpose of displaying examination time-tables and other notices about examinations and final results.

EXAMINATIONS

Tests and assessments may be held in any subject from time to time. In the assessment of a student's progress in a university course, consideration will be given to laboratory work, tutorials and assignments and to any term or other tests conducted throughout the year. The results of such assessments and class work may be incorporated with those of formal written examinations.

EXAMINATION PERIODS

Formal written examinations take place on prescribed dates within the following periods, Saturdays may be included:

Mid Year: 14 June - 2 July 1993

End of Year: 8 to 26 November, 1993

Timetables showing the date and time at which individual examinations will be held will be displayed in the Hunter Building Concourse, specific Departmental noticeboards and other prominent locations on campus.

Misreading of the timetable will not under any circumstances be accepted as an excuse for failure to attend an examination.

SITTING FOR EXAMINATIONS

Formal examinations, where prescribed, are compulsory. Students should consult the final timetable in advance to find out the date and time of their examinations.

LOCATION OF EXAMINATIONS

Seat allocation lists for examinations will be displayed about two weeks before the commencement of the examination period on the noticeboard of the Department running the subject and on a noticeboard outside the examination room on the day of the examination. Candidates should allow themselves plenty of time to get to the examination room so that they can take advantage of the 10 minutes reading time that is allowed before the examination commences. Normally, entry into the examination room will be permitted from 15 minutes before the actual commencement of the examination writing time. This is to allow the candidate time to locate the allocated seat and complete the necessary attendance slip and any related necessary registration details before the commencement of reading time. During reading time no writing will be permitted. Materials which may be taken into each examination will also be displayed outside the examination room. A complete day seat listing will also be displayed in the Great Hall Foyer and Hunter Building Foyer.

PERMITTED AIDS

Students can take into any examination any writing instrument, drawing instrument or eraser. Logarithmic tables may not be taken in: they will be available from the supervisor if needed. Calculators may not be taken into an examination room unless the Examiner has instructed on the

examination paper that the calculator specified is a permitted aid. Calculators must be hand held, battery operated and non-programmable* and students should note that no concession will be granted:

- (a) to a student who is prevented from bringing into a room a programmable calculator;
- (b) to a student who uses a calculator incorrectly; or
- (c) because of battery failure.

UNLISTED CANDIDATES

If you expect to sit for an examination and your name does not appear on the displayed seat allocation listing it could mean you are not formally recorded as being enrolled and eligible to sit and receive a result. In these circumstances you will need to visit the Examinations Office to identify the problem. If an enrolment problem is confirmed you may also need to discuss the matter with your Faculty Officer.

RULES FOR FORMAL EXAMINATIONS

PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

Application of Rules

1. These Rules shall apply to all examinations of the University with the exception of the examination of a thesis submitted by a candidate for a degree of Master or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The examination of theses for these degrees or the assessment of published works submitted for Higher Doctoral Degrees shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements for the degree.

Interpretation

2. In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“award” means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;

“Department” means the department assigned responsibility for a particular subject and includes any other body so responsible;

“Departmental Examinations Committee” means the Departmental Examinations Committee of the Department constituted in accordance with the Rules governing Departments;

“examination” includes any form of examination, assignment, test or any other work by which the final grade of a candidate in a subject is assessed;

“external examiner for a candidate” means an examiner, not being a member of the staff of the University, appointed to assist in the examination of an extended essay, project or similar work submitted by a candidate;

“external examiner for the Department” means an examiner, not being a member of the staff of the University, appointed to assist in the examining processes within a Department;

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty responsible for the course in which a candidate is enrolled and includes a Board of Studies where given powers relevant to this Rule;

“formal written examination” means an examination conducted under Part 4 of these Rules;

“subject” means any part of a course of study for an award for which a result may be recorded;

“supervisor” means the supervisor for an examination appointed, in the case of a formal written examination, by the Academic Registrar and, in the case of any other examination, by the Head of Department.

“supplementary examination” means an examination administered to a candidate in respect of whom any doubt exists as to the judgement to be recorded in an examination return.

PART 2 - GENERAL

Examinations other than in single department

3. (1) Where a Faculty is not composed of Departments, the functions and responsibilities of the Head of a Department and the Departmental Examinations Committee shall be undertaken respectively by the person or body in that Faculty approved for the purpose of these Rules by the Academic Senate.
- (2) Where a subject is not the responsibility of a single Department, the person or body to undertake the functions and responsibilities of the Head of a Department and the Departmental Examinations Committee in respect of that subject shall be decided by the Faculty Board concerned or, where Departments from more than one Faculty are involved, by the Academic Senate.

Determination of nature and extent of examining

4. Each Faculty Board shall determine the nature and extent of examining in the subjects in the awards for which the Faculty is responsible and such examining may be written, oral, clinical or practical or any combination of these.

Publication of requirements

5. The Head of Department shall ensure the publication of the Department's examination requirements in each subject by the end of the second week of the semester in which the subject commences including the weight and timing of each task comprising the total assessment to be applied in determining the final grade.

Penalties

6. An infringement of any of the rules set out in Rule 16(1), other than pursuant to Rule 16(2), or the instructions referred to in Rule 19 shall constitute an offence against discipline.

PART 3 - PROCEDURES

External Examiners

7. (1) The Academic Senate may, on the recommendation of a Faculty Board made on the recommendation of a Head of Department appoint one or more external examiners for the Department. Such appointment shall be for a term of one year and, except with the approval of the Academic Senate, no external examiner for the Department shall be reappointed for more than four consecutive terms of office.
- (2) Where the appointment of an external examiner for a candidate is prescribed by the Rules for an award, or where the Faculty Board considers it appropriate that an external examiner for a candidate be appointed, such appointment shall be made by the Faculty Board or as otherwise prescribed in the Rules for that award.

Examining

8. The Head of each Department shall arrange for the member or members of the academic staff responsible for each of the subjects offered by the Department:
 - (a) to prepare the examination papers in the subjects;
 - (b) in consultation with any other members of staff involved in the tuition or supervision of the candidates, to assess the scripts and other work submitted by candidates and, if required,

prescribe a further or supplementary examination for any candidate; and

- (c) to record in an examination return a judgement in respect of each candidate for submission to the Departmental Examinations Committee.

Departmental recommendations of results

9. The Departmental Examinations Committee shall consider the judgements recorded for candidates and shall make recommendations to the Faculty Board as to the result in the subject to be recorded for each candidate.

Determination of results in subjects

10. (1) The recommendations of the Departmental Examinations Committee shall be presented to the Faculty Board by the Head of the Department or the representative of that Head, who shall be entitled to vary any recommended result if of the view that it is appropriate to do so on the request of the Faculty Board.
- (2) The Dean shall ensure that in making its recommendations the Departmental Examinations Committee has considered any request for special consideration made by a candidate pursuant to Rule 13.
- (3) Each Faculty Board shall consider the recommendations of the Departmental Examinations Committee and, taking into account any change to a recommendation under sub-rules (1) or (2), shall either:
 - (a) confirm the results; or
 - (b) defer the decision pending the outcome of such other action as the Faculty Board deems appropriate.

Grading of results in subjects

11. The result awarded in a subject to a candidate shall be one of those in the list of approved results determined by the Academic Senate from time to time.

Review of result in subject

12. (1) A candidate may apply for a review of any result awarded in a subject to that candidate.
- (2) An application made under sub-rule (1) shall be made to the Academic Registrar on the prescribed form and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.
- (3) A review of the result shall include a check:
 - (a) that all required parts of the assessment have been included in the final determination of the result;
 - (b) that the content of examination scripts has been fairly considered, including, where possible, a review of marks awarded by the examiners; and
 - (c) that all marks contributing to the final grade have been correctly weighted and their total accurately obtained but shall not include any review of earlier assessments which have been made available to the candidate on a continuing basis throughout the subject.
- (4) If the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned or the representative of that Head, changes the result following review, the fee shall be refunded to the candidate.

Special Consideration

13. (1) A candidate who claims that:
 - (a) study during the year or preparation for an examination; or

(b) attendance at or performance in an examination has been affected by illness, disability or other serious cause, may report the circumstances in writing, supported by medical or other appropriate evidence to the Academic Registrar and request that they be taken into account in the assessment of the examination results of that candidate. Such request shall be made on the prescribed form.

- (2) A request made pursuant to sub-rule (1)(a) shall be submitted by the candidate within seven days after any absence arising from the illness or event on which the request is based, or such longer period as the Dean of the Faculty in which the candidate is enrolled may accept.
- (3) A request made pursuant to sub-rule (1)(b) shall be submitted by the candidate not later than three days after the date of the examination or within such further period as the Dean of the Faculty in which the candidate is enrolled may permit.
- (4) Where a candidate is personally unable to take the action prescribed under this Rule, some other person may take such action on behalf of that candidate.
- (5) The Academic Registrar may call for such other evidence in respect of the candidate's request as may be reasonable required.
- (6) A candidate who is granted special consideration may be required to attend a further examination or to undertake further assessment to determine a result.

PART 4 - FORMAL WRITTEN EXAMINATIONS

Responsibility

14. The Academic Registrar shall be responsible for the administration and supervision of the formal written examinations of the University.

Timetable for formal written examinations

15. (1) The Academic Registrar shall publish a timetable showing when and where formal written examinations will be held and it shall be the responsibility of candidates to attend those examinations prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 15(1), where the Academic Registrar considers it justified on religious, conscientious or other grounds, special arrangements may be made to allow a candidate to attend a prescribed examination for a subject at a time and place different from that published in the examination timetable.
- (3) Subject to the provision of Rule 13(1)(b), candidates who fail to attend an examination which is shown on the examination timetable will be deemed to have sat for and failed the examination.

Rules for formal written examinations

16. (1) Formal written examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the following rules:
 - (a) candidates shall comply with any instructions given by a supervisor relating to the conduct of the examination;
 - (b) before the examination begins candidates shall not read the examination paper until granted permission by the supervisor which shall be given ten minutes before the start of the examination;
 - (c) no candidate shall enter the examination room after thirty minutes from the time the examination has begun;
 - (d) no candidate shall leave the examination room during the first thirty minutes or the last ten minutes of the examination;

* A programmable calculator may be permitted if prescribed, provided that program cards and devices are not taken into the examination room and the Head of Department approves. Consideration is currently being given to the establishment of a listing of calculators approved for use where calculators are specified as a permitted aid.

- (e) no candidate shall re-enter the examination room after leaving it unless during the full period of absence that candidate has been under approved supervision;
 - (f) a candidate shall not bring into the examination room any bag, paper, book, written material, device or aid whatsoever, other than such as may be specified for the particular examination;
 - (g) a candidate shall not by any means obtain or endeavour to obtain improper assistance, give or endeavour to give assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order;
 - (h) a candidate shall not take from the examination room any examination answer book, any examination paper so marked, graph paper, drawing paper or other material issued for use during the examination;
 - (i) no candidate may smoke in the examination room.
- (2) The provision of sub-rule (1) may be relaxed:
- (a) by the Academic Registrar; and
 - (b) with the exception of paragraphs (c), (f), (g) and (h) by the supervisor upon the direction of the Academic Registrar or at the discretion of the supervisor, provided that the circumstances of any case in which discretion has been exercised shall be reported in writing to the Academic Registrar immediately following the conclusion of the examination.

PART 5 - OTHER EXAMINATIONS

Responsibility

17. The Head of Department shall be responsible for the administration and supervision of the examinations of the University, other than formal written examinations, in the subjects offered by the Department.

Timetable

18. (1) Where appropriate, the Head of Department shall publish a timetable showing when and where examinations will be held and it shall be the responsibility of candidates to attend those examinations prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 18(1), where the Head of Department considers it justified on religious, conscientious or other grounds, special arrangements may be made to allow a candidate to attend a prescribed examination for a subject at a time and place different from that published in the examination timetable.

Compliance with Instructions

19. Candidates shall comply with any instructions given by the Head of Department or the supervisor relating to an examination.

Any infringement of these rules constitutes an offence against discipline.

FINAL EXAMINATION RESULTS

End of year examination results will be mailed out by late December. Examination results for Semester I subjects will be mailed out the week preceding the commencement of Semester 2.

Final examination results are also displayed in the Hunter Building Concourse as soon as they become available.

No results will be given by telephone.

REVIEW OF FINAL RESULT

After the release of both Semester I and end of year final examination results a student may apply to have a result reviewed. Part 3 of the

University's Examination Rules specifies procedures relating to Review of Result in a subject, for details see page (vi) and the necessary application form. You should read the instructions on the application form before applying for a Review. There is a charge per subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. However, it should be noted that examination results are released only after careful assessment of students' performances and that, amongst other things, marginal failures are reviewed before results are released. (see page ix)

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION REQUESTS

All applications for special consideration should be made on the Application for Special Consideration form.

The granting of Special Consideration could involve a further examination or assessment held shortly after the formal examination. Any further examination or assessment administered will be by the Department that offered the subject. Consequently you must therefore check with the Department that offered the subject to ascertain that Department's requirements. You should also watch the Department's noticeboard for further advice concerning Special Consideration.

Application Forms may be obtained from your Faculty Office, Student Division Enquiry Counter, Student Health Service, Student Counselling Unit and Examinations & Services Counter, Hunter Building.

Part 3 of the University's Examination Rules specifies procedures relating to Special Consideration Requests, for details see page (vi) and the necessary application form. You should read the instructions on the application form before applying for Special Consideration.

STATEMENTS OF ACADEMIC RECORD

If you wish to be issued with a statement of your academic record, you must complete the appropriate application form and lodge it with the University Cashier along with the appropriate fee (see page x). The statement will be mailed out as soon as it becomes available, to the nominated address. Applicants should allow adequate time for this to occur. Computer produced statements can normally be mailed within a week. Statements involving pre 1979 records might be expected to take longer to produce. Indebted applicants must clear their debt before statements can be issued. Application forms may be obtained from the Student Division Enquiry Counter, Chancellery Building and the Examination and Services Counter, Hunter Building.

UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

The University has adopted Rules Governing Unsatisfactory Progress which are set out below.

Students who become liable for action under the Rules will be informed accordingly by mail after the release of the End of Year examination results and will be informed of the procedure to be followed if they wish to 'show cause'.

Appeals against exclusion must be lodged together with Enrolment Application forms by Wednesday 6 January 1993.

The Faculty's progress requirements are set out elsewhere in this volume.

RULES GOVERNING UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

Application of Rules

1. These Rules shall apply to all students of the University except those who are candidates for a degree of Master or Doctor.

Interpretation

2. In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"the Committee" means the Admissions and Progression Committee of the Academic Senate as constituted from time to time.

"Dean" means the Dean of the Faculty in which a student is enrolled.

"Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

Termination of Enrolment by Head of Department

3. (1) A student's enrolment in a subject may be terminated by the Head of the Department offering that subject if that student does not maintain a rate of progress considered satisfactory by the Head of the Department. In determining whether a student is failing to maintain satisfactory progress the Head of Department may take into consideration such factors as unsatisfactory attendance or failure to complete at a satisfactory standard academic or professional components specified for the subject.
- (2) The enrolment of a student in a subject shall not be terminated pursuant to Rule 3(1) of these Rules unless that student has been given prior written notice of the intention to consider the matter, with brief particulars of the grounds for so doing, and has also been given a reasonable opportunity to make representations either in person or in writing or both.
- (3) A student whose enrolment in a subject is terminated under Rule 3(1) of these Rules may appeal to the Board which shall determine the matter.
- (4) A student whose enrolment in a subject is terminated under this Rule shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

Review of Performance by Board

4. (1) A Board may review the academic performance of a student who does not maintain a rate of progress considered satisfactory by the Board and may determine:
- (a) that the student be permitted to continue the course;
 - (b) that the student be permitted to continue the course subject to such conditions as the Board may decide;
 - (c) that the student be excluded from further enrolment:
 - (i) in the course; or
 - (ii) in the course and any other course offered in the Faculty; or
 - (iii) in the Faculty; or
 - (d) if the Board considers its powers to deal with the case are inadequate, that the case be referred to the Committee together with a recommendation for such action as the Board considers appropriate.
- (2) Before a decision is made under Rule 4(1)(b), (c) or (d) of these Rules, the student shall be given an opportunity to make representations with respect to the matter either in person or in writing or both.
- (3) A student who has made representations to a Board may appeal against any decision made under Rule 4(1)(b) or (c) of these Rules to the Committee which shall determine the matter.

Reference to Committee

5. Where the progress of a student who is enrolled in a combined course or who has previously been excluded from enrolment in another course or Faculty is considered by the Board to be unsatisfactory, the Board shall refer the matter to the Committee together with a recommendation for such action as the Board considers appropriate.

Hearing of Appeals by Committee

6. (1) An appeal made by a student to the Committee pursuant to Rule 4(3) of these Rules shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the Committee, and shall be made within fourteen (14) days

from the date of posting to the student of the notification of the decision or such further period as the Committee may accept.

- (2) In hearing an appeal the Committee may take into consideration any circumstances whatsoever, including matters not previously raised, and may seek such information as it thinks fit concerning the academic record of the appellant and the making of the determination by the Board. Neither the Dean nor the sub-Dean shall act as a member of the Committee on the hearing of any such appeal.
- (3) The appellant and the Dean or the Dean's nominee shall have the right to be heard in person by the Committee.
- (4) The Committee may confirm the decision made by a Board or may substitute for it any other decision which the Board is empowered to make pursuant to these Rules.

Committee Consideration of Referred Cases

7. (1) The Committee shall consider any case referred to it by a Board and may:
- (a) make any decision which the Board itself could have made pursuant to Rule 4(1)(a), (b) or (c) of these Rules; or
 - (b) exclude the student from enrolment in such other subjects, courses or Faculties as it thinks fit; or
 - (c) exclude the student from the University.
- (2) The Committee shall not make any decision pursuant to Rule 7(1)(b) or (c) of these Rules unless it has first given the student the opportunity to be heard in person by the Committee.
- (3) A student may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made by the Committee under this Rule.

Action by Vice-Chancellor and Council

8. Where there is an appeal against any decision of the Committee made under Rule 7 of these Rules, the Vice-Chancellor may refer the matter back to the Committee with a recommendation or shall arrange for the appeal to be heard by the Council. The Council may confirm the decision of the Committee or may substitute for it any other decision which the Committee is empowered to make pursuant to these Rules.

Re-enrolment

9. (1) A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in a Faculty may enrol in a course in another Faculty only with the permission of the Board of that Faculty and on such conditions as it may determine.
- (2) A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in any course, Faculty or from the University under these Rules may apply for permission to enrol therein again, provided that in no case shall such re-enrolment commence before the expiration of the period of exclusion. A decision on such application shall be made:
- (a) by the Board, where the student has been excluded from a single course or a single Faculty; or
 - (b) by the Committee, in any other case.

Appeal Against Rejection of Re-enrolment Application

10. (1) A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Rule 9(1) or 9(2)(a) of these Rules is rejected by a Board may appeal to the Committee.
- (2) A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Rule 9(2)(b) of these Rules is rejected by the Committee may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.

CHARGES

The **General Services Charge** (details below) is payable by all students.

In 1993, a fees and charges notice will be sent to continuing students in late January and to commencing students in mid February.

Students are expected to pay charges at any Commonwealth Bank. The last date for payment of charges with the Commonwealth Bank is 19 March 1993.

All other payments should be made directly to the University by cheque, or in person to the Cashier, level 2, Chancellery.

1. General Services Charge	Per Annum
(a) <i>Students Proceeding to a Degree or Diploma</i>	\$264
Plus Students joining Newcastle University Union for the first time	\$35
(b) <i>Non-Degree Students</i>	
Newcastle University Union Charge	\$137
(c) <i>External Students</i>	\$37
The exact amount must be paid in full by the prescribed date.	
2. Late Charges	
Where the Fees and Charges Notice is lodged with all charges payable after the 26 February 1993	\$50
3. Other Charges	
(a) Examination under special supervision	\$15
	<i>per paper</i>
(b) Review of examination results, per subject	\$25
(c) Replacement of Re-enrolment kit	\$10
(d) Replacement of Student Card	\$5
(e) Statement of Matriculation Status for non-member of the University	\$10
(f) Replacement of lost or damaged Testamur	\$30
(g) Academic Transcripts	
(i) First copy	\$10
(ii) Second Copy	No charge
(iii) Each additional copy	\$1

Note:

- (i) Graduates will be provided with two copies of their transcript free upon notification of eligibility to graduate.
- (ii) Transcripts will be issued on request free of charge to other tertiary education institutions.

4. Indebted Students

All debts outstanding to the University must be paid before enrolment can be completed— part payment of total amount due will not be accepted.

HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (H.E.C.S.)

The Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) requires students to contribute towards the cost of their higher education. Each semester a student's HECS liability is calculated according to his or her Student Load. The liability for an 80 credit point full-time load in 1993 is \$2328.00. Student Loads are calculated as at the census date each semester i.e. 31st March in Semester One and 31st August in Semester Two. Withdrawn subjects effective on or after the census date and failed subjects incur HECS liability.

Some courses are exempt from HECS charges and some students are exempt. Exemption from payment of the Higher Education Contribution (HEC) applies to:

- a fee-paying student in a "fees-approved postgraduate award course"
- a student in a "basic nurse education course"
- a "full-fee-paying overseas student"
- a "student who has paid the Overseas Student Charge"
- a "fully sponsored overseas student"
- a student in an "enabling course"
- a student in a "non-award" course
- a student who has been awarded "a HECS postgraduate scholarship"

Basic Nurse education courses will not be exempt from HECS after 1993. Currently enrolled students continuing their studies in such a course will also be liable for HECS in 1994 and in subsequent years.

HECS is administered as part of the enrolment process. Students commencing a new course must select one of three sections on the HECS Payment Options form.

On enrolment students must do one of the following:

- (a) Elect to pay up-front which would require payment of 75% of the contribution for the semester, with the balance to be paid by the Commonwealth. Students electing to pay up-front will be asked to pay at the commencement of each semester.
- (b) Defer their HEC and elect to pay through the taxation system, in which case they must either provide a tax file number or apply for a tax file number as part of their enrolment. Institutions are required to ensure that the information given by students of their tax file number application is the same as that on their enrolment form. Students electing to defer their HEC and pay through the taxation system are not required to make a payment towards their contribution until their taxable income reaches a minimum threshold level. For the 1991-92 financial year the minimum threshold was \$27,098. This amount will be increased each year.
- (c) As from 1993 New Zealand citizens residing in Australia for less than two years and permanent residents of Australia whose term address is overseas will be required to pay their HECS contribution up-front. The 25% discount applies. New Zealand citizens living outside Australia and enrolled in external courses at Australian institutions should be treated in the same way as permanent residents of Australia whose semester address is overseas and be required to pay up-front. The requirement to pay up-front will apply to both commencing and continuing students.
- (d) Provide evidence of exemption from the HECS.

All students enrolling in a new course must complete a Payment Options form selecting one of the above three options. Deferred or Up-front re-enrolling students will retain their elected payment option (excluding students falling into category (c) above). A new Payment Options form must be completed if students transfer courses or wish to change their payment options. Students who wish to change their Payment Option in any semester must do so before the census date for that semester. Changes to the Up-front option will not be permitted after the due date for payment of Up-front accounts (check with HECS Office for cut-off dates).

FAILURE TO PAY UP-FRONT ACCOUNTS BY THE DUE DATE OR CHANGE TO THE DEFERRED OPTION BEFORE THE CENSUS DATE WILL LEAD TO AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION OF ENROLMENT.**LATE PAYMENTS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.**

Please contact the HECS Office if further information on HECS is required.

LOANS

Students who do not have sufficient funds to pay the General Service Charge should seek a loan from their bank, building society, credit union or other financial institution.

An application for a loan from the student loan funds is possible when no other help is available. Appointments for loan from these funds must be made before the 26 February, 1993 to avoid the addition of a late fee. Student loan funds are available for other essential needs. Contact the Student Support Officer, Ms Annette Rudd, phone (049) 216467 to arrange an appointment.

REFUND OF CHARGES

A refund of the General Services Charge paid on enrolment will be made when the student notifies the Student Division of a complete withdrawal from studies under the following conditions:

- (i) when a student notifies the University of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates, a refund will apply:
 - Notification on or before 31 March 100% refund
 - Notification by the end of first semester 50% refund
 - Notification after the end of first semester Nil refund
 - (ii) when a student solely enrolled in a program of studies offered only in Semester 2 notifies the University of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates, a refund will apply:
 - Notification on or before 31 August 100% refund
 - Notification after 31 August Nil refund
- provided that in exceptional circumstances the Bursar may vary these provisions in the case of individual students.

The \$35 joining fee is not refundable.

A refund cheque will be mailed to a student or if applicable, a sponsor. Any change of address must be notified.

A refund will not be made before 31 March.

CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING

Matters to do with traffic and parking on the campus are governed by traffic and parking rules approved under the authority of the University Council.

These rules determine that it is a privilege to bring a vehicle onto the University campus and that this privilege is subject to traffic and parking rules. The rules identify the conditions which govern the bringing of vehicles onto the campus, parking and movement of vehicles, and matters to do with breaches and enforcement. The underlying rationale of these rules is to ensure the safe and orderly movement and parking of vehicles on the campus for the benefit of students, staff and visitors and to protect the University's physical environment and landscape.

Essentially the rules require that persons who seek to bring a motor vehicle, including motorbikes, onto the campus apply for a vehicle parking permit. In so doing, the applicant undertakes to abide by the traffic and parking rules and are automatically subject to prescribed penalties for infringements. It is important to realise that the granting of a parking permit does not carry with it an automatic right to park on the campus. The University has a serious under supply of car parking spaces and frequently it will not be possible to park on the campus.

The issue of a parking permit only entitles a member of the University to park in a properly designated and marked out car park space to the extent that such a space is available. It is essential that vehicles are not parked on grassed areas, footpaths, roadways and the like for the protection of the University's landscape and for the safety of students, staff and visitors.

Alternative parking to be utilised when on campus car parks are full is available on both sides of University Drive (subject to compliance with

traffic regulations in regard to bus stops, distance from pedestrian crossings, roundabouts etc).

The University is working with public transport authorities to improve the level of transport to the University so as to alleviate the necessity for staff and students to use private vehicles. It is in the interests of all members of the University community, and to the development and maintenance of the campus bushland setting, to dramatically reduce the numbers of vehicles being brought on to the campus, as well as assisting with the broader issues of air pollution, traffic congestion and the like.

Students are urged to consider alternative modes of transport, such as public transport, and greater use of bicycles to take advantage of the new cycleways serving the University. Car pooling arrangements are also encouraged and your Student Representative Council (SRC) can assist you in this regard.

The traffic and parking regulations are stated in full in the University's Calender Volume 1. The scale of penalties for traffic and parking infringements as contained in the rules are as follows:

- (a) exceeding the speed limit on University roads \$30
 - (b) failing to stop when signalled to do so by an Attendant (Patrol) \$30
 - (c) refusal to provide information requested by an Attendant (Patrol) \$30
 - (d) failing to obey instructions given by an Attendant (Patrol) \$30
 - (e) illegal parking:
 - (i) parking on University roadways \$15
 - (ii) parking on footpaths \$15
 - (iii) parking on areas marked by sign \$50
 - (iv) parking in a way that may risk injury to others \$50
 - (v) not displaying parking permit \$30
 - (vi) parking in a restricted area \$15
 - (f) parking in an area reserved for handicapped person \$50
 - (g) any other breach of the traffic and parking rules \$10
- The penalty will be imposed:

- (a) on the spot by an infringement notice being put on the vehicle; or
- (b) by sending an infringement notice by ordinary prepaid post to the registered person responsible for the vehicle, or to the registered owner of the vehicle.

Any objection to the imposition of the penalty must include full details of the grounds on which the objection is based and be lodged in writing with the Director Property Services within 14 days of the date the infringement notice shows the breach as having been committed.

The Director Property Services, after considering an objection, shall either reject it or waive the penalty.

Penalties must be paid:

- (a) within 28 days of the date the infringement notice shows the breach as having been committed; or
- (b) where applicable, within 28 days of notification that any objection has been rejected by the Director Property Services.

Any queries in relation to traffic and parking matters may be referred to the Security Patrol Office, located in the foyer of the Great Hall and from the Property Services Office, located in the foyer of the Hunter Building. Application forms to bring a vehicle onto the campus are also available from these offices.

The traffic and parking rules apply to all University campus locations. It should be noted, however, that no University parking facilities are available at the Conservatorium of Music campus in Auckland Street, Newcastle.

BANKING

i) Commonwealth Bank

The University of Newcastle branch of the Commonwealth Bank is located on the pathway between the Chancellery and the Hunter Gymnasium (south of the Hunter Union). An automatic teller machine is located outside. *Hours of Opening:*

Monday to Friday	9.30am - 4.00pm
Friday	9.30am - 5.00pm

ii) Credit Union

The main branch of the Universities Credit Union is located with the Student Union on the former University side of the campus.

Hours of Opening

Monday to Friday	9.00am - 4.00pm
------------------	-----------------

An agency is located in the Hunter Union Building.

CASHIER

The cashiers' office on-campus is located on First Floor, Chancellery Building. Credit card facilities are not available.

Hours of Opening

(a) During Semester	10.00am - 4.00pm (Open during lunch break)
(b) Vacation Period	10.00am - 12.30pm 2.00pm - 4.00pm

CHAPLAINCY SERVICE

The Chaplaincy Centres are located in the temporary buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building and also in Room A187 in the Hunter Building near the Huxley Library.

Pastoral and spiritual care is available from the following denominational chaplains:-

- Anglican Catholic
- Baptist Presbyterian
- Uniting Church Assembly of God
- Russian Orthodox Seventh Day Adventist

Both centres are open Monday to Friday 8.30 am - 5.00 pm.

The Central Coast Campus and the Conservatorium of Music are both covered on a regular basis.

COMMUNITY PROGRAMMES

The Department of Community Programmes offers a wide range of courses for the general public. Of particular interest to intending students are the Bridging Courses conducted during February and the Open Foundation Course for mature age entry purposes which commences in March.

Students interested in Bridging or preparatory courses should telephone, write or call at the Department's office in Room LG49, Lower Ground Floor, McMullin Building. The Department is also able to respond to requests to tailor make Courses, Workshops, Seminars and Training Sessions for particular clients in virtually any subject area. Telephone (049) 216017.

CONVOCATION

All students of the University of Newcastle become members of Convocation upon graduating. Convocation is the graduate body of the University of Newcastle and, under the provisions of the University of

Newcastle Act, is one of the constituent parts of the University. By virtue of the Act and the University By-Laws, Convocation has a voice in the government of the University through its right to elect members of Council and the Standing Committee's right to direct communication with the Council and the Senate. Through its membership of the Australian University Graduate Conference, Convocation also co-operates with its counterparts in other universities to give effective expression of opinion on matters of concern to graduates.

The Convocation Officer may be contacted on (049) 216464.

CO-OP BOOKSHOP

The Co-op Bookshop is located within the Shortland Student Union. It stocks textbooks, general publications, computer discs and other software, audio-visual cassettes. Discounts are available to Co-op members.

Hours of Opening

Monday, Wednesday and Friday	9.00am - 5.00pm
Tuesday and Thursday	9.00am - 6.00pm
First two weeks of semester	8.30am - 7.00pm

LOST PROPERTY

Lost property may be collected from, or deposited at two locations on campus:

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Patrol Office, Great Hall between | 9.00am - 4.00pm |
| (b) Property Services, C110, between
(Hunter Building) | 9.00am - 4.00pm |

It is suggested that you telephone in advance.

NOTICEBOARDS

Students wishing to post notices within the glass-fronted locked noticeboards should contact Mr D. Heggart, Property Services in the Hunter Building.

POST OFFICE

Offers all normal postal services EXCEPT interviews for passports.

Hours of Opening

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) During Semester | Monday to Friday | 9.00am - 5.00pm |
| (b) Vacation Period | Monday to Friday | 9.00am - 1.30pm
1.30pm - 5.00pm |

PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The State Transit Authority provides a comprehensive bus service to the University from the following locations:

Newcastle (Parnell Place), Newcastle Regional Museum, The Junction, Tighes Hill, Broadmeadow, Adamstown, Lambton Park, Mayfield, Waratah, Jesmond, Wallsend, Rankin Park, Cardiff, Charlestown, Belmont.

Bus Timetables are available from the Student enquiry counter in the ground floor of the Chancellery Building.

STUDENT INSURANCE COVER

Studentplan Insurance is an accident policy which is administered by the Sports Union/Sport and Recreation Office on behalf of American Insurance Underwriters (A.I.U.). This policy provides benefits for death, disability, hospitalization, loss of wages and medical expenses (these are restricted to injuries sustained whilst engaged in campus activities). The injury must be the result of a 'fortuitous act' (i.e. due to chance). It does not cover disability arising from sickness or disease. There is a \$20.00 excess applying to each accident, not each claim. This excess is deducted from the first part-claim only.

Student plan can cover:

- i) Students who are members of the Sports Union (this does not include students who have deferred study). Membership of the Sports Union is included in the General Service Charge;
- ii) Active life and active associate members of the Insured organisation;
- iii) Staff of the Sports Union and staff of the University who join the Sports Union.

For further information and claim forms, please contact the Sports and Recreation office during business hours on (049) 215584.

UNIVERSITY COMPUTING SERVICES

The University of Newcastle has made use of computers in research and teaching and for administrative purposes since the first computer was installed in October 1963.

Computers are widely used in teaching wherever this is appropriate. Some of these are managed by the teaching departments while others are maintained and supported by University Computing Services in publicly available locations.

The central computers and many others are connected to the University Information Network (UIN) which in turn is connected to the Australian Academic and Research Network (AARNet) and to the worldwide Internet.

University Computing Services provides and supports computing services for most activities of the university: for academic departments, through the HelpDesk and Computer Laboratories Manager, for administrative divisions and for service units. Services are provided through central computers, through a campus network with external links, and through assistance to users of both the central computers and distributed desk-top computers.

There are more than 800 terminal connections directly to the campus network, allowing connection to various computers, both in University Computing Services and in University departments. A number of School and Departmental computers and networks are also connected to the UIN.

Students are given access to central VAX/VMS and UNIX computers and centrally located microcomputers (Apple Macintosh and IBM PCs or 'clones') and to departmental and special purpose computers as appropriate to their course of study. Many packages are available such as the NAG numerical library, statistical programs such as Minitab, SAS, SPSS-X and BMDP and word-processing. All students are free to use the electronic News and Mail services for on-campus use. AARNet access is only available to coursework students when specifically requested by course lecturers.

Students enrolling in a subject for which a computer connect-time quota has been established are automatically given accounts on the central computers. Research students (Research Masters and PhD) are not limited on connect-time and are allocated disk quotas appropriate to their work.

The computers normally operate continuously, with terminal rooms open from 08:00 to 21:00 on weekdays (and in the Computing and Information Sciences Building from 09:00 to 17:00 at weekends for most of the academic year).

University Computing Services aim to provide a high quality modern computing environment for students. Use of this together with their experience in using School and Departmental computers, will ensure graduates have acquired broad and valuable computing experience.

Students are encouraged to seek guidance in computer use from their lecturers, but the UCS Help Desk also offers assistance to all users.

Conditions of Use

The University accepts no responsibility for any damage to or loss of data arising directly or indirectly from use of these facilities or for any consequential loss or damage. The University makes no warranty, express or implied regarding the computing services offered, or their fitness for any particular purpose.

The University cannot guarantee the confidentiality of any information stored on any University computer or transmitted through its network. For the purpose of managing the resources, it may be necessary for the University to monitor files and usage.

The University's liability in the event of any loss or damage shall be limited to the fees and charges paid to the University for the use of the computing facilities which resulted in the loss or damage.

You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you are not to make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user. This applies both to facilities within the University and to any accessible using the University's network.

You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for teaching may not be used for private gain.

You must be aware of the law of copyright as it affects computer software. Software must not be copied except with the express permission of the copyright owner.

You may not attempt to copy information belonging to other users (whether they be staff, students or other users) without their express permission.

You may not attempt to interfere with the operation of the University's computers or any other facilities accessed by use of the University's computers or network.

You may not attempt to subvert the security of any of the University's computing facilities or any others accessible by use of the University's facilities.

You may not use the University's computing facilities to send obscene, offensive, bogus, harassing or illegal messages.

You may grant access to your own files by other users by setting appropriate protection.

You may access computing and communications facilities on other sites only with their permission and in a manner consistent with these terms.

You must, on request by an authorised member of staff, produce evidence of identity (for example by student card) when using University computing facilities.

You are required to inform the University of any breach of these Terms (for example, if you become aware that someone else has used your account).

You must abide by any relevant instructions given by the Director or the Director's delegated officer. Such instructions may be issued by notice displayed in the vicinity of computing facilities, by letter, by electronic communication, in person or otherwise.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

As a member of the University of Newcastle, you are entitled to use the Auchmuty, Huxley, Conservatorium and Central Coast Libraries as well as the libraries of the teaching hospitals.

Auchmuty Library

Located adjacent to the Shortland Union, the Auchmuty Library is the main library on the Callaghan campus. It supports the teaching and research requirements of the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Economics

and Commerce, Education, Engineering, Medicine, Science and Mathematics and Social Sciences. It holds an extensive range of government publications, microforms, audiovisual media, archival materials and a Rare Book Collection. Specialist services are provided in Biomedicine, Law, and audiovisual media.

Other services include: Loans, Short Loans, CD-ROMs, Online Searching, Reference Service, Inter Library Services, Archives.

The Short Loan Collection contains materials in high demand: students may borrow these for restricted periods.

The Biomedical Reading Room houses books, serials, pamphlets and reference material in Biological Sciences and Medicine; i.e. within the classification ranges 016.57-016.619 and 570-619. It also includes a special area, the Medical Reserve, which holds a variety of resources and equipment supporting the Faculty of Medicine's innovative and highly resource-dependent curriculum.

Collections of resources are also maintained in seven country centre hospitals for the use of students in clinical learning stages: Taree, Tamworth, Gosford, Maitland, Orange, Lismore and Dubbo. There is a formal agreement between the University and the Area Health Board on the operation of the Gardiner Library Service under which registered users of the Auchmuty and Gardiner Libraries enjoy complete reciprocity.

The Law Reading Room houses books, serials, and primary law materials including law reports, acts, bills and regulations.

The Audiovisual section includes computer-based multimedia.

Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Auchmuty Library Reference Desk, 'phone 215851.

Huxley Library

Located in the Hunter Building, this Library supports the teaching and research requirements of the Faculties of Health Sciences, Nursing, Education and Art, Design and Communication. The Library has an extensive collection of audiovisual media and curriculum material and receives all publications from the NSW Department of School Education.

Other services include: Loans, Reference Service, CD-ROMs, Online searching, Inter-Library Services, External Studies Service, Short Loans. Borrowers may have access to the Short Loan Collection for restricted periods.

Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Huxley Library Reference Desk, 'phone 216453.

Newcastle Conservatorium of Music Library

The Library contains a collection of books, serials, scores, CDs, and sound recordings. It is located at the Newcastle Conservatorium of Music, on the corner of Gibson and Auckland Streets, in the city.

Currently only students and staff of the Conservatorium of Music can borrow from its Library. This includes Music Education students enrolled on the Callaghan campus.

Further information can be obtained by contacting the Librarian on 294133.

Central Coast Campus Library

The Library has a small but growing collection of books, serials and audiovisual media which supports teaching programmes in Arts, Business, Social Sciences and Education.

Further information can be obtained by ringing (043) 622077.

Gardiner Library Service

There are three separate libraries within the service: the John Hunter Hospital Branch, the Royal Newcastle Hospital Branch and the Mater

Hospital Branch. The specific opening hours for these libraries will be published through NEWCAT and the appropriate library guides.

Further information can be obtained by ringing 21 3779.

Borrowing/Identification Cards

Students need an identification card to borrow. Please remember to carry your card with you at all times if you wish to borrow or use library facilities. If books are borrowed on your card by anyone else, you are responsible for them. Report any lost card to the Loans Desk staff immediately to prevent unauthorised use. Replacement cards are available for \$5.00 from the Student Division Office in the Chancellery.

Borrowing Rights

For the details of loan conditions students should refer to the Library Guide and the various handouts published at the beginning of each year.

Books must be returned to the Library from which they were borrowed. A fine of \$2.00 per item is levied when material is two days overdue. The fine will increase by 50 cents per day per item until the material is returned. Borrowing rights are also withdrawn. If library material is lost or damaged, the replacement cost, plus a processing fee, will be charged.

Access to Information

Library facilities include the computerised catalogue NEWCAT, which provides direct access to information about materials held in the Auchmuty, Huxley, Conservatorium, Central Coast and Area Health Libraries. The Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries also hold databases on CD-ROM to enable students and staff to find journal articles in their subject areas. The print versions of other indexes are available in the Reference Collection for manual searching. Some are on computerised databases available via telecommunication networks. AARNet, the Australian Academic Network, provides access to others.

Photocopying

Photocopying facilities are available in all University Libraries. The machines are operated by magnetic-strip cards which can be purchased in the Library. Credit for the photocopiers can be added to these cards from a dispenser as many times as needed. Users must observe the relevant Copyright Act provisions which are on display near the photocopiers.

Inter Library Services

This service is available to academic staff, higher degree and honours/final year students. Material not held in the University of Newcastle Libraries may be obtained from other libraries within Australia or overseas. Books and serials readily available within Australia should arrive within two weeks. A Fast Track Service is available, at extra cost, for urgent requests.

Disabled Persons

All libraries provide access for disabled students and staff. Both Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries provide special services for physically disabled and visually impaired library users. Contact librarians in each Library will help with information about the library, parking, lift keys and other facilities such as the Braille Library, a Kurzweil machine which reads aloud from English printed text and access to large-print NEWCAT, the University Libraries' online catalogue. Please phone 215851.

Hours of Opening

AUCHMUTY LIBRARY

Term Hours:

Monday to Thursday	Friday	Saturday & Sunday
8.30am to 10.00pm	8.30am to 7.00pm	1.00pm to 5.00pm

Semester Breaks:

Monday to Friday	Saturday & Sunday
------------------	-------------------

8.30am to 7.00pm	1.00pm to 5.00pm
------------------	------------------

Long Vacation:

Monday to Friday

8.30am to 5.00pm

Library Closed:

Australia Day, Easter except Easter Monday, Christmas to New Year

Library Open:

Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, Show Day, Labour Day

HUXLEY LIBRARY

Term Hours:

Monday to Thursday	Friday	Saturday & Sunday
8.30am to 9.00pm	8.30am to 5.00pm	1.00pm to 5.00pm

Semester Breaks:

Wednesday	Other Days	Weekends
9.00am to 7.00pm	9.00am to 5.00pm	Closed

Long Vacation:

Monday to Friday

9.00am to 5.00pm

Library Closed:

All public holidays

Conservatorium Library

Please contact the Library on 294133

Central Coast Campus Library

Please contact the Library on (043) 622077.

the relationship of the real and monetary sectors of the economy are considered in depth.

Theories of interest rates, such as the loanable funds approach and the liquidity preference theory, are studied and alternative theories of the term structure of interest rates are examined. A monetary model of the interest rate is also developed.

Additional topics such as the monetary dynamics of hyperinflation and the examination of the roles of monetary factors in both exchange rates and balance of payments determination, are also included. The course ends with an examination of the neoclassical monetary growth models.

References

To be advised.

ECON323 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND POLICY 10cp

Lecturer P.R.Anderson, M.A.Hossain

Prerequisite Monetary Theory (ECON322)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination One 3 hour paper

Content

This course examines the Australian financial system in detail, considering the main financial institutions and markets. The causes of, and effects of, the major changes which have occurred in the post World War II period are considered. Special focus is placed on recent development in financing in Australia, but aspects of international finance and global financial markets are also reviewed.

A second main theme of the course is the study of Australian monetary policy. The main changes that have occurred in relation to the nature and effectiveness of monetary policy (and broader financial policies) pursued by the Australian authorities during the post World War II period are examined in detail. In particular, the interrelationship between changes in monetary policy and changes in the structure of the financial system are considered. The impact of theoretical developments is also highlighted.

Text

To be advised

References

Davis, K. and Lewis, M. (eds) 1981, *Australian Monetary Economics*, Longman Cheshire.

Hicks, John R. & Wheller, Denise (eds) 1990, *Money and Capital Markets in Australia*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Juttner, D. Johannes 1990, *Financial Markets, Interest Rates and Monetary Economics*, 2nd edn, Longman Cheshire.

Juttner, D. Johannes 1992, *International Finance and Global Financial Markets*, 2nd edn, Longman Cheshire.

Moore, D. et al 1988, *Financial Institutions and Markets*, Serendip Publications.

Sherris, Michael 1991, *Money and Capital Markets: Pricing Yield and Analysis*, Allen & Unwin.,

ECON325 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIA 10cp

Lecturer R.H.Green

Prerequisite Industrial Relations IIB (ECON221)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

Content

This course covers international and comparative industrial relations. In particular, it compares the framework, conduct and performance of industrial relations in a number of countries and draws implications for Australia. The countries to be studied include the United States, Britain, Germany, France, Italy, Sweden, Canada, New Zealand, Japan and South Korea.

Texts

Bamber, G. and Lansbury, R. (eds) 1992, *International and Comparative Industrial Relations*, Allen & Unwin.

Niland, J. and Clarke, O. (eds) 1991, *Agenda for Change: An International Analysis of Industrial Relations in Transition*, Allen & Unwin.

References

Bean, R. 1987, *Comparative Industrial Relations*

Doeringer, P. (ed) 1981, *Industrial Relations in International Perspective*

ECON326 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIB 10cp

Lecturer D.K.Macdonald

Prerequisite Industrial Relations IIIA (ECON325)

Hours Two lecture hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment

Content

Building on the foundations laid in the earlier industrial relations courses, this course will focus on recent developments and contemporary issues such as award restructuring, enterprise bargaining, wages policy, occupational health and safety and disadvantaged groups in the labour market.

Text

Deery, S. and Plowman, D. 1991, *Australian Industrial Relations*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

References

Dufty, N. and Fells, R. 1989, *Dynamics of Industrial Relations in Australia* Prentice Hall.

Ford, G. W. et al (eds) 1987, *Australian Labour Relations: Readings*, 4th edn, Macmillan,

ECON330 LABOUR ECONOMICS I 10cp

Lecturers K.J.Burgess, M.J.Watts

Prerequisites Introductory Labour Economics (ECON230) and Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251). This course is also available to students who have passed the old ECON206 or ECON207.

Hours 2 one hour lectures per week and a fortnightly tutorial.

Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment.

Content

A more advanced treatment of important theoretical and policy issues in labour economics is presented in this subject.

Text

To be advised.

References

A list of references will be distributed in the first lecture.

ECON331 LABOUR ECONOMICS II 10cp

Lecturers B. Hughes, W.F.Mitchell

Prerequisites Labour Economics I (ECON330)

Hours 2 one hour lectures per week and a fortnightly tutorial.

Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment.

Content

The course will examine contemporary issues in labour economics theory and policy, with an emphasis on Australia. Topics include labour market discrimination and segregation, inflation and unemployment, the effects of the Prices and Incomes Accord and special labour market programmes.

References

A list of references will be distributed in the first lecture.

ECON340 ECONOMETRICS II 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Econometrics I (ECON241)

Hours 2 lecture hours plus one tutorial hour

Examination One 2 hour examination plus progressive assessment

Content

This is a course in econometric theory which investigates the consequences of violating the classical assumptions of the General Linear Model. Topics include non-spherical disturbances, multicollinearity, dummy variable maximum likelihood estimation, models of expectations, errors in variables, qualitative dependent variables.

Texts

Judge, G., Carter Hill, R., Griffiths, W., Lutkepohl, H. & Lee, T.C. 1988, *Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Econometrics*, Wiley.

Johnston, J. 1984, *Econometric Methods, 3rd edn*, McGraw-Hill.

References

Maddala, G.S. 1988, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Macmillan.

Pindyck, R.S. and Rubinfeld, D.L. 1991, *Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts*, McGraw-Hill.

ECON341 ECONOMETRICS III 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Econometrics II (ECON340)

Hours 2 lecture hours plus one tutorial hour

Examinations One 2 hour examination plus progressive assessment

Content

Single equation econometric models are extended to systems of equations, including recessive systems, Zellner's SURE systems and simultaneous econometric models. Estimation and forecasting of simultaneous econometric models and dynamic time series models is investigated. An introduction is also given to time series models and cointegration.

Texts

As for Econometrics II (ECON340)

ECON342 APPLIED ECONOMETRICS II 10cp

NOT OFFERED IN 1993

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Applied Econometrics I (ECON242) (or Econometrics I (ECON241) conditional on the approval of the Lecturer in Charge)

Hours 2 lecture hours, one tutorial hour

Examination One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

Further testing of applied econometric models is covered, including distributed lags, diagnostic checking, model selection and specification, econometric forecasting, time series analysis and simultaneous equation models (with special reference to Australian models). Extensive use is made of 'SHAZAM' and the 'dX' data base.

Text

Pindyck R.S. and Rubinfeld, D.L. 1991, *Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

References

Brown W.S. 1991, *Introducing Econometrics*, West Publishing Co.

Doti, J.L. and Adibi, E. 1988, *Econometric Analysis*, Prentice-Hall.

Holden, K, Peel, D.A. and Thompson J.L. 1991, *Economic Forecasting: An Introduction*, Cambridge University Press.

Gujarati, D.N. 1988, *Basic Econometrics*, McGraw-Hill.

Maddala, G.S. 1988, *Introduction to Econometrics*, Macmillan.

Ramanathan, R 1989, *Introductory Econometrics with Applications* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich).

ECON343 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS B 10cp

Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251) and

Mathematical Economics A (ECON243)

Hours 2 Lecture hours

Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content

This course is designed to extend the application of mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include the solution of first order, second order and simultaneous difference and differential equations and their economic applications, game theory, revision of linear programming and introduction to non-linear programming.

Text

Chiang, A. *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*, McGraw-Hill.

References

Hoel, P.G. 1974, *Finite Mathematics and Calculus with Applications to Business*, Wiley.

Holden, J. and Pearson, A.W. 1983, *Introductory Mathematics for Economists*, Macmillan.

Horadam, E.M. 1973, *Principles of Mathematics for Economists*, Angus and Robertson.

Intriligator, M.D. 1971, *Mathematical Optimisation and Economic Theory*, Prentice-Hall.

Theil, H., Boot, J.C.G. and Kloek, T. 1965, *Operations Research and Quantitative Economics: An Elementary Introduction*, McGraw-Hill.

References

Same as for Applied Econometrics I (ECON242)

ECON350 PHILOSOPHICAL ISSUES IN ECONOMICS 10cp

NOT OFFERED IN 1993

Lecturers S.N.Jacobi, A.C. Oakley

Hours 2 hour lecture per week for one semester

Assessment Written assessments; details to be advised

Content

This course will critically examine the following major issues: What are the appropriate criteria for demarcating science from non-science?; what are the appropriate criteria for demarcating 'hard' science from 'soft' science, or natural science from social science?; what claims can economics make for being a science?; and what methodological alternatives are available for economics relative to these criteria?

The investigation of these issues will involve consideration of the following topics: an overview of the major positions and debates in the philosophy of science during the 20th century; a review of the philosophical foundations of econometrics from a variety of perspectives; the concept of rationality and human agency in economic decision-making; a discussion of selected major philosophical issues in contemporary economic thought.

References

Blaug, M. 1980, *The Methodology of Economics*, Cambridge UP.

Caldwell, B. 1990, *Beyond Positivism*, 2nd edn, Allen & Unwin.

Chalmers, A. 1979, *What is this Thing Called Science?*, Uni of Qld Press.

Hollis, M. 1977, *Models of Man*, Cambridge UP.

Machlup, F. 1978, *Methodology of Economics and Other Social Sciences*, Academic Press.

Wagner, H. 1983, *Phenomenology of Consciousness and Sociology of the Life World*, Uni of Alberta Press,

ECON360 MICROECONOMICS III 10cp

Lecturers P J C Stanton

Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week plus 1 seminar hour per fortnight

Examination Final examination and progressive assessment

Content

This course deals with topics in applied microeconomic analysis. Students are encouraged to use the theory and tools they have acquired to assess and question the rationale, aims and likely effects of government policy in selected topic areas, using an economic perspective. The policy areas vary from year to year according to the research interests of the lecturers.

References

To be advised.

ECON361 MACROECONOMICS III 10cp

Lecturer B.Hughes

Prerequisite Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week plus one seminar hour per fortnight

Examination Final examination and progressive assessment

Content

An extension and development of topics in applied macroeconomic theory and policy that were covered in Macroeconomics II.

References

To be advised

ECON401 ECONOMICS IV 40cp**ECON402 40cp**

Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 and ECON402.

Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 in the first year and ECON402 in the second year.

It is recommended that potential Honours students consult with the Head of Department towards the end of the year prior to that in which they intend to enrol.

Prerequisites As listed in Schedule, with the general requirement that candidates have achieved a credit or better average in their degree studies. This requirement may be waived at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Entry to these subjects requires the written approval of the Head of the Department of Economics

Content

Students may choose from one of the following programs in consultation with and with the approval of the Head of Department:

Program I (Honours by coursework): Under this program the student would be required to take 8 semester subjects.

Program II (Honours by coursework and research essay): Under this program the student would be required to take 6 semester subjects and submit a research essay not to exceed 10,000 words.

Program III (Honours by coursework and thesis): Under this program the student would be required to take 4 semester subjects and submit a thesis not to exceed 20,000 words.

Subjects

Students may choose from subjects and topics currently offered at the third and fourth year level by the Department of Economics.

Topics offered at the fourth year level include:

- Econometrics IV (Not offered 1993)
- Macroeconomic Analysis
- Microeconomic Analysis
- Labour Economics III
- Issues in Australian Economic History
- Special Topic

Additionally, up to 2 semester units from suitable programs offered by other Departments may be taken, subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Economics.

ECON404 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IV 40cp
ECON405 40cp

Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON404 and ECON405.

Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON404 in the first year and ECON405 in the second year.

It is recommended that potential Honours students consult with the Head of Department towards the end of the year prior to that in which they intend to enrol.

Prerequisites As listed in Schedule

Entry into these subjects requires the written approval of the Head of the Department of Economics.

Content

Students may choose their program in accordance with the following guidelines and with the approval of the Head of Department of Economics.

For the students in BEc:

- a) Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and
- b) Either Macroeconomic Analysis or Microeconomic Analysis; and
- c) Two of the following:
 - Labour Economic III
 - Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
 - Workplace Industrial Relations
 - Any Economics IV topic

Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and

d) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words
For students enrolled in BCom. and BA:

a) Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and

b) Three of the following:

Labour Economics III

Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations (ECON504 (MBA))

Workplace Industrial Relations (ECON505 (MBA))

Any Economic IV topic

Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and

c) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words

SUBJECTS AVAILABLE ONLY TO HONOURS STUDENTS

ECONOMETRICS IV 20cp

NOT OFFERED IN 1993

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisites Requirements for Economics IV enrolment and Econometrics III

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for two semesters

Examination Two 2 hour papers

Content

Basically a continuation of Econometrics III, with its prime interest being on the problems involved in econometric model building and simultaneous estimation. An introduction is also given to Box-Jenkins Time series and Spectral Analysis and Bayesian Estimation Techniques. Each student will be expected to complete a piece of applied econometric research.

References

Challen, D.W. & Hagger, A.J. 1983, *Macroeconometric Systems Construction, Validation and Applications*, Macmillan.

Dhrymes, P. 1970, *Econometrics, Statistical Foundations and Applications*, Harper & Row.

Fishman, G.S. 1969, *Spectral Methods in Econometrics*, Harvard UP.

Granger, C.W.J. 1990, *Modelling Economic Series*, Oxford.

Holden, K., Peel, D.A. and Thompson, J.L. 1990, *Economic Forecasting: An Introduction*, Cambridge.

Hood, W.C. & Koopmans, T.C. *Studies in Econometric Method*, Wiley.

Intriligator, M.D. *Econometric Models, Techniques and Applications*, North-Holland.

Judge, G., Griffiths, Hill, W. et al *The Theory and Practice of Econometrics*, Wiley.

Klein, L.R. et al *Econometric Gaming*, Macmillan.

Maddala, G.S. 1977, *Econometrics*, McGraw-Hill.

Malinvaud, E. 1970 *Statistical Methods of Econometrics*, North-Holland.

Pindyck, R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L. 1991, *Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts*, McGraw-Hill.

Theil, H. *Principles of Econometrics*, North-Holland.

MACROECONOMIC ANALYSIS 10cp

Lecturer K.J. Burgess

Prerequisite Requirements for Honours enrolment, including Microeconomics III and Macroeconomics III

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination Two take-home exams plus other assessment

Content

The course surveys contemporary issues in macroeconomic theory and policy.

References

Blanchard, O. and Fischer, S. 1989, *Lectures in Macroeconomics*, MIT Press.

Dornbusch, R. (ed) 1988, *Exchange Rates and Inflation*, MIT Press.

Friedman, N. and Hahn, F. (eds) 1990, *Handbook of Monetary Economic, Volumes 1 and II*, North-Holland.

Frenkel, J. and Razin, A. 1987, *Fiscal Policies and the World Economy*, MIT Press.

Greenaway, D. (ed) 1989, *Current Issues in Macroeconomics*, Macmillan.

Grenville, S. (ed) 1990, *The Australian Macro-Economy in the 1980's*, Reserve Bank of Australia.

Gruen, F. (ed) 1991, *Australian Economic Policy*, ANU.

Macfarlane, I. and Stevens, G. (eds) 1989, *Studies in Money and Credit*, Reserve Bank.

MICROECONOMIC ANALYSIS 10cp

Lecturer C.J. Aislabie

Prerequisites Requirements for Honours enrolment, including Microeconomics III and Macroeconomics III

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper plus assignments

Content

Microeconomic theory is developed with policy applications in mind. Topics include: recent advances in demand and production theory, equilibrium theories of markets and the correspondence principle, Paretian optimality, market failure including decreasing costs, uncertainty, second-best solutions, recent developments in oligopoly theory, an examination of variations with market structure, resources allocation over time, implications of uncertainly and learning for economic behaviour and planning, and various topics in cost-benefit analysis.

References

No single text is suitable and a full reading list will be supplied.

Background texts of relevance include:

Becker, G. 1971, *Economic Theory*, Knopf.

Ferguson, C.E. 1972, *Microeconomic Theory*, Irwin.

Henderson, J.M. & Quandt, R.E. 1980, *Microeconomic Theory*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

Horowitz, I. 1970, *Decision Making and Theory of the Firm*, Holt Rinehart & Winston.

Intriligator, M.D. 1971, *Mathematical Optimization and Economic Theory*, Prentice-Hall.

Katzner, D. 1977m *Walrasian Economics*, Addison-Wesley.

Ng, Y.K. 1979, *Welfare Economics*, Macmillan.

Malinvaud, E. 1972, *Lectures on Microeconomic Theory*, North-Holland.

Koutsoyiannis, A. 1982, *Non-Price Decisions*, Macmillan.

Samuelson, P.A. 1947, *Foundations of Economic Analysis*, Harvard UP.

Tisdell, C. 1972, *Microeconomics: The Theory of Economic Allocation*, Wiley.

Varian, A. 1984, *Microeconomic Analysis*, Norton.

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS THEORY AND POLICY 10cp

Lecturers D.K. Macdonald, R.H. Green

Prerequisite Requirements for Industrial Relations IV enrolment

Hours Two hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper plus essay and assignments

Content

This course will analyse the principal theoretical perspectives on the employment relationship, on trade unionism and on management and will relate them to policy prescriptions at both the macro and micro levels.

References

To be advised.

ISSUES IN AUSTRALIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp

Lecturers J.R. Fisher

Prerequisites Requirements for Honours enrolment

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination Progressive assessment

Content

The nature and problems of the contemporary Australian economy can only be understood through the study of its historical development. Accordingly this course provides an overview of Australian economic growth during the past century with particular emphasis on the pattern of booms and slumps, structural adjustment and the changing role of government in the economy.

Text

Maddock, R. and McLean, I.W. (eds) 1987, *The Australian Economy in the Long Run*, Cambridge UP.

References

Butlin, N.G., Barnard A. and Pincus, J.J. 1972, *Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900*, Australian National U.P.

Butlin, N.G. Barnard, A. and Pincus, J.J. 1982, *Government and Capitalism*, Allen & Unwin.

Chapman, B. (ed) 1989, *Australian Economic Growth*, Macmillan.

Duncan, T. & Fogarty, J. 1984, *Australia and Argentina: On Parallel Paths*, Melbourne U.P.

Forster C. (ed) 1970, *Australian Economic Development in the Twentieth Century*, Allen & Unwin.

LABOUR ECONOMICS III 10cp

Lecturers M. Watts

Prerequisites Requirements for Honours enrolment and Labour Economics II

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content

In this course different theoretical approaches to explaining the incidence and persistence of unemployment in Western Economies are critically assessed. Particular attention is paid to the Post Keynesian, New Keynesian and New Classical perspectives. Reference is also made to relevant empirical literature.

References To be advised

SPECIAL TOPIC 10cp

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisite Requirements for Honours enrolment

Hours Two lecture hours per week

Examination To be advised

Content

The subjects covered by the Special Topic vary from year to year. Details for 1993 may be obtained from the Head of Department at the time of program approval.

Management Subject Descriptions**MNGT111 INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR 10cp**

Prerequisite 20 credit points at 100 level

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week
2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

This course examines the distinct but related disciplines of Organisational Behaviour and Management at the individual, group and organisational levels. The course provides a critical review (historical perspective) of the major currents of thoughts in the domains of organisational behaviour and management. It also examines aspects of individual and group behaviour including; Communication & Interpersonal Skills, Motivation, Attitudes, Perceptions, Leadership, Learning, Personality, Power & Authority, Conflict and Stress, Group Dynamics.

Aspects of organisation and management theory/practices will be introduced, including:

Management/Corporate Planning and Control, Decision Making, Organisational Effectiveness, Corporate Strategy and Corporate Culture, Types of Organisation Structures, Technology and Management, Human Resource Management Systems, and International Perspectives in Management.

The practical relevance/applications of the theories and models, exposed in the course, are highlighted through Tutorial case-studies, mini-project assignments and in-class experiential exercises which emphasise linkages between the two disciplines.

Text To be advised

MNGT 113 AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS 10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

This course will examine the institutions, processes and trends in Australian government, politics and public management.

Lectures will deal with such topics as:

- * The principles and politics of Federalism and the Constitution,
- * State and Local Government,
- * Executive Government, the Prime Minister and Cabinet,
- * Parliament and the Legislative Process,
- * The role of the Public Service
- * Public Management
- * Political Parties and the Electoral Process
- * Interest Groups, Lobbying and the Policy Process
- * Business and the Issues-Management function.

Tutorials will focus on case studies illustrating the roles of

the various institutions in relation to relevant current issues. Tutorial topics could include such issues as tax reform, industrial relations, regulation/deregulation, privatisation, environmentalism, economic development, social welfare, equality of opportunity, education and training, electoral reform and communications.

Text To be advised

MNGT114 BUSINESS STUDIES 10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as Required

Content

This unit acquaints students to a number of disciplines that are particularly relevant to the business environment. These areas include: organisational behaviour, economics and the small business sector in Australia.

MNGT224 CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT230 - Marketing Principles

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

Strategic planning and marketing is more effective when it is based on an understanding of how consumers decide which goods and services best fill their needs. Thus marketers should understand how each individual's personality, lifestyle (psychographics), attitudes and perceptions are determined; and how they affect the consumer's decision. These issues are covered in this course which integrates marketing principles and consumer actions.

A second important area covered is the effect of society and culture on the decision making process of the consumer. Factors such as reference groups, the family, social class and culture will be considered.

Finally the consumer's decision-making process will be analysed. Understanding this process is of utmost importance when deciding how to introduce new goods to the market.

Text: To be advised

MNGT225 ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as Required

Content

This course is designed to investigate the essential requirements for managing small and medium sized enterprises to success. Enterprise management will be based on a holistic approach rather than using any particular function emphasis. The nature of the management task will be examined and compared with traditional/classical prescriptions.

Specific topics include:

- * essential skills and motivations (technical, managerial and entrepreneurial - mix and balance)
- * the characteristics of successful enterprises
- * criteria for excellence in business
- * the management process in growing and changing enterprises
- * the growth v survival dilemma
- * stage theory, crisis points and business life cycles (application of the theory of discontinuities)
- * business planning - strategic and operational dimensions
- * strategy, competition and sustainable competitive advantage
- * frameworks for business growth and development
- * the performance of small and medium enterprises

Text: To be advised

MNGT226 BUSINESS VENTURING 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as Required

Content

Business Venturing examines the complex and convoluted process of creating new Business Ventures.

This process involves the synthesis of concepts (i.e. the business idea or concept), relevant resources, personal commitment and entrepreneurial drive, and a marketable product or service. The result of successful venturing is a viable enterprise, but this requires more than merely accumulating the necessary ingredients. Business enterprises having the capacity to survive and grow, to create wealth and employment, are invariably those which are soundly conceived, planned and created, and efficiently and effectively managed.

This course examines the process rather than the ingredients of business creation, and seeks to identify the most appropriate process of synthesis for particular types of enterprise.

Specific topics include:-

- * the entrepreneurial process
- * the ingredients of successful business venturing
- * types of entrepreneurs
- * a national process or creative iteration
- * the personal factor - motivation and skills
- * location of business activity
- * new venture ideas and options
- * startup sequences and entry wedges
- * feasibility analysis and business planning
- * startup and early crisis and problems
- * current research issues in business venturing

Text: To be advised

MNGT227 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Content

This course aims to develop a critical understanding of the role and functions of the various personnel/human resource activities in an organisation. It covers fundamental human resource management concepts, theories and issues such as human resource forecasting; job analysis and design; recruitment & selection; performance evaluation; job evaluation; payment systems, employee termination, the training function and the impact of relevant legislation on the technological change on the human resource function.

Text & References:

Shuler, R.S., Dowling, P.J., Smart J.P., Huber, V.L., 1992, *Human Resource Management in Australia*, Harper Educational.

MNGT228 ORGANISATION STRUCTURES AND DESIGN 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

This course focuses on the problems of choice of organisational forms and the human processes related to these. It examines the various theories and models of organisation/work design. It also addresses issues pertaining to the relationship between structures and human resource management processes. Aspects such as the effects of size, technology, environments, corporate strategies and corporate cultures on the structuring of organisations, are critically examined. Practical/experiential exercises, and contemporary case studies are used throughout the course.

Text:

Robbins P. and Bamwell, N.S., 1990, *Organisation Theory in Australia*, Sydney : Prentice Hall

MNGT230 MARKETING PRINCIPLES 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

The course introduces basic concepts/frameworks in marketing. A strategic management perspective is developed. Topics include the marketing environment, market segmentation, new product development, promotional mix, pricing strategies and distribution management.

Text: To be advised

MNGT231 MARKETING RESEARCH 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT230 - Marketing Principles and STAT101 - Introductory Statistics

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

The basis of effective decision making is clear, concise and accurate information. In marketing there are a variety of methods that can be used to gather information. For example, surveying, accessing existing published government data, interviewing and so on. Each method has advantages and disadvantages.

In this course students consider the different types of data which can be gathered and which methods should be used to obtain that data.

This course examines how to evaluate the information needs of the firm, how to best satisfy these needs and finally covers a variety of methods by which the data can be turned into useful information.

Text: To be advised

MNGT239 INTRODUCTION TO THE TOURISM INDUSTRY 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

The aims of this subject are to review the historical development of tourism, analyse the components within tourism and examine the organisation, management and structure of the tourism industry. Tourism in a global context is examined, with special emphasis on the Australian tourism industry as part of a global phenomenon. The unit introduces students to tourism and the tourism industry, organisations within the industry and to relevant disciplinary and interdisciplinary approaches to their study. Trends and career opportunities in tourism are covered.

MNGT 240 AUSTRALIAN LABOUR HISTORY 10cp

Prerequisites: 60 credit points including at least one of the following subjects:-

MNGT299, ECON220, ECON102, ECON103, HIST101, HIST102, SOC203

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Seminar Program

Objectives:

The subject aims to develop in students an understanding of:

The relationship between capital development and:

- (i) The development of unions in Australia.
- (ii) Similar organisations internationally

The political and cultural traditions of the Australian Labour Movement.

The importance and significance of the labour movement in contemporary Australian industrial relations.

Topics:

1. Work and Society - Labour History, A Definition.
2. The Labour Process.
3. Convict Labour.
4. Development of Unions.
5. New Unionism.
6. Class and Ideology.
7. Political Parties.
8. Government Intervention and Regulation.
9. Technological Change and Labour Organisation.
10. Working Class Culture.
11. Women and Work.
12. International Comparisons.
13. Unions and Industrial Relations.
14. The Contemporary Labour Movement.

Text: To be advised

MNGT332 CONTEMPORARY MANAGEMENT ISSUES 10cp

Prerequisite 90 Credit points from prescribed Bachelor of Business Group A subjects

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

The purpose of this subject is to examine contemporary management issues and to complete preparatory work leading to the compulsory second semester Project in an approved specialisation area. The focus of the course will be on the necessary interactions and linkages between the fundamental areas of management, including finance, business ethics, organisational change, industrial relations and human resources management, marketing, etc.

Students will work in groups to stimulate company decision making techniques and either individually or in groups, prepare proposals for the second semester project which follows. The company simulation will serve as the integrating component for discussion of wider management issues. Project Management, Research Methods, Organisational, negotiation and networking skills will be introduced in the context of the ongoing activities of a corporate Board of Directors.

Students will be expected to access current management literature in researching their project proposals.

Text: To be advised

MNGT333 STRATEGIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT230 - Marketing Principles and MNGT224 - Consumer Behaviour

Hours 2 Lecture hours Per Week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This course is designed to develop the students' abilities to apply the various principles and theories to specific problems. The strategic analysis frameworks will be developed, relying on basic theory discussed in the principles course.

Competitive and marketing strategies will be introduced. These will better allow students to plan, manage and control their future organisations marketing activities. The theories will be applied not only to different competitive environments, but to different economic environments. This course will use both case analysis and lectures. This will ensure that students have a "practical" approach to strategy and simply a theoretical base.

Text To be advised

MNGT334 PROJECT IN MARKETING 10cp

MNGT340 PROJECT IN ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT

MNGT349 PROJECT IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

MNGT350 PROJECT IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

MNGT359 PROJECT IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT
Prerequisite MNGT 332 - Contemporary Management Issues and Approval of the Head of Department of Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

Students complete a major project based on the framework developed in the subject **Contemporary Management Issues**. The project will normally involve interaction with the business community and will have a practical orientation.

Students from each of the discipline areas will attend common lectures and seminars as well as lectures in their specialist areas throughout the course, and will be closely monitored and evaluated by a supervisor from their area specialisation.

Groups will be required to present a seminar at the end of the semester detailing the work which they carried out and their results and conclusions.

MNGT335 INTERNATIONAL MARKETING 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT230 - Marketing Principles

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

As we move toward a world economy it is becoming increasingly necessary for firms not only to market goods in Australia but in a variety of countries. The differences between countries are one of the reasons that opportunities exist, but these differences also cause problems.

The differing cultures of other countries must be analysed to ensure that decisions made by the firm in a local context are still

effective and profitable in the new environment. An effective international marketing strategy is important not only to the foreign component of a firm but also to the local parent.

This course will address the techniques needed for development, promotion and marketing management of products for the international market.

Text To be advised

MNGT336 ANALYTICAL MARKETING 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 230 Marketing Principles

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This subject is a quantitative extension of Marketing Principles. This subject involves students building and interpreting the marketing models developed through the use of various computer marketing modelling packages. Additionally the student will modify the information to examine the implications of changes in the models. This enables students to utilise the modelling systems as aids in the decision process.

The models examine include the areas of consumer behaviour, segmentation, planning, pricing and advertising. The students are expected to have a basic understanding of micro-computers as this is an essential component of the course.

Text To be advised

MNGT337 TOURISM MARKETING 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT230 - Marketing Principles and MNGT239 - Introduction to the Tourism Industry

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This unit draws on the concepts and fundamentals of marketing presented in Marketing Principles and focuses on tactical aspects at the heart of a marketing program for a tourism organisation. This includes the further development of the "Four Ps" of the marketing mix into "Eight Ps" of tourism marketing (Partnership, Product, People, Packaging, Programming, Place, Promotion and Price) and how it specifically impacts and relates to the tourism field. Emphasis will also be placed on positioning of tourism products and the understanding of strategic and tactical marketing for tourism services. The unit looks at particular marketing aspects of the diverse tourism industry and further utilises these in the design and analysis of creative promotional and media techniques.

Text To be advised

MNGT338 ADVERTISING AND PROMOTIONS MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT230 - Marketing Principles

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

Advertising is one of the major forms of promotion (as distinct from sales promotion). This topic will concentrate on advertising, though it will touch on personal selling, publicity and sales promotion.

Determining effective advertising is an essential part of the promotional campaign. This topic will examine setting advertising objectives, determining advertising plans, developing media strategies, developing advertising and promotional budgets and analysing evaluation procedures. Advertising research techniques will be used. These techniques will complement the work done in marketing research, though it marketing research is not a pre-requisite.

Text To be advised

MNGT339 INDUSTRIAL MARKETING 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 230 - Marketing Principles

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

Industrial markets and the industrial marketing environment are explained. This topic will extend the marketing principles to deal specifically the industrial marketing area. These include producers, resellers, government non-profit organisations and any group who are using inputs to produce goods or services.

Organisational buying and buying behaviour are discussed. The student will learn how to formulate product planning, channel strategy, marketing communication planning, promotional strategies and pricing policies. Industrial marketing in the international context will also be discussed. Cases will be used to assist in the understanding of the material.

Text To be advised

MNGT341 ENTREPRENEURSHIP 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 225 - Enterprise Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This subject will examine the theory, practice and nature of entrepreneurship, as a vital but often neglected and misunderstood mode of management. Entrepreneurial managers are characterised by: Innovation, a positive attitude about change; creativity, obsession for opportunities; high tolerance of risk, ambiguity and uncertainty; self-reliance; adaptability, strong motivation to excel; and strong leadership qualities. These characteristics have a major influence on their management style and behaviour.

A basic premise underlying this course is that all business entities require enterprising management to enhance their survivability? This proposition is relevant to new and older, small and large mature organisations.

Specific topics include: the role of the entrepreneur in business; entrepreneurs if capitalists and managers; the characteristics of entrepreneurial organisations; strategic/entrepreneurial management of operations management entrepreneurs as

economic catalysts; theories of entrepreneurial origins and development; determinants and measures of entrepreneurial effectiveness; entrepreneurial characteristics and behaviour; entrepreneurship in mature companies; female and ethnic entrepreneurs; entrepreneurship and the theory of the firm innovation and risk; stress and the entrepreneurial role.

Text Bird, Barbara J. 1989, *Entrepreneurial Behaviour* Scott Foresman.

MNGT342 VENTURE CAPITAL & DEVELOPMENT CAPITAL 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT225 - Enterprise Management and

MNGT226 - Business Venturing

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

As the world economy becomes globally focused "competitiveness" becomes increasingly important. One way to increase the effectiveness of an economy is to place its productive resources into the hands of management teams most likely to make the best use of those resources. Margaret Thatcher's "Enterprise Society" is a classic example of this objective. So is the worldwide trend to privatisation and the corporate shift to core operations, with the consequent divestment of non-core operations.

Access to venture and development capital is essential for those involved in these management changes. This course considers the current mechanisms available for provision of venture and development capital.

Venture capital, development capital (and buyout funds) tend to be invested, as equity, in semi-proven, highly promising enterprises. Venture capitalists, development capitalists and buyout arrangers are financial intermediaries. They obtain funds, in bulk, and invest in a portfolio of potential high flyers. Funds are obtained from institutional investors, wealthy individuals, larger corporations and sometimes from public subscription.

Venture capitalists attempt to obtain funds and invest them profitably. Obtaining funds depends usually on a good track record in the investment sphere. Investing funds, successfully, requires picking winners, on average, and in providing strategic management advice.

Text No textbook is set. A comprehensive reading list will be supplied.

MNGT343 ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT226 Business Venturing

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This subject deals with enterprise and entrepreneurship concentrating on the business enterprise rather than the entrepreneur, which is more the concern of MNGT341 Entrepreneurship.

"Enterprise" refers to the process of enterprise rather than the entity or structure. The process of being enterprising applies to any size of business and to a business of any age. New and small businesses generally have to be enterprising in order to survive. Large and mature businesses can often survive for some time without being enterprising.

Enterprise Development assumes that the process of enterprise is an integral part of competition and economic development. The business world is characterised by change ; change in market demands for goods and services ; changes in the way that market demands are met. Enterprises compete to meet these demands and in meeting anticipated changes. Larger established enterprises have advantages, however there will continue to be opportunities for new and smaller enterprises to compete and succeed.

Enterprise Development explores five areas of enterprise...

1. The creation of **new independent enterprises**, usually small. This may come about by the establishment of a new enterprise where none existed before or the purchase of an existing small business with the intention of growing that business. Small business is a high risk area, characterised by high failure rates.
2. **Franchising**, the creation of new semi-independent enterprises. Enterprise Development is more concerned with franchisees than franchisors. Franchisees are more numerous and more alike the new enterprises of the above section. Franchising tends to reduce the risks of new enterprise by following a market proven formula but reduce the business operators freedom of action.
3. **Management Buyouts (MBOs) and Management Buyins (MBIs)** are the creation of independent enterprises out of existing enterprises by divestment (sale), where the existing management team, MBOs, or mainly a new management team, MBIs, buy the business from the existing owners. Many of you will have the ambition and ability to participate in a management buyout. By the time you become part of a management team MBOs and MBIs are likely to be commonplace.
4. **Intrapreneurship, also known as Corporate Venturing**, is concerned with maintaining and increasing enterprise in existing businesses. Generally intrapreneurship refers to enterprise in large, mature businesses where bureaucracy exists and hardening-of-the-arteries is a continuing risk. Is the business you work for enterprising? How would you make it enterprising if given the chance?
5. **Mergers & Acquisitions (M&A)**. Growth may be internal, generated by existing operations, termed organic growth, or external by merger or acquisition (takeover).

The major work for Enterprise Development is the production of a business plan or corporate plan for a project within one of the four areas above.

Text No textbook is set. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided.

MNGT344 GOVERNMENT AND BUSINESS 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour and

MNGT 112 - Introduction to Law or

LAW 101 - Foundations of Law

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

Students in Government and Business will examine:

- i) **the relationships of business with the institutions of government and politics;**
- ii) **the role of business as a participant in the public agenda-setting and policy processes; and**
- iii) **current policy issues of particular relevance to business.**

Modern theories and techniques of policy analysis will also be examined, and, where appropriate, comparative methods will be applied.

Text To be advised.

MNGT345 ISSUES IN SMALL AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 225 - Enterprise Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

The purpose of this subject is to examine contemporary management issues. The types of issues are Finance, Marketing, Information Systems, Training, Human Resource Management, Franchising and Planning. The subject will draw on current journal articles, conference papers and small business owners as guest lecturers.

MNGT346 SMALL AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISE POLICY 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT225 - Enterprise Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

Through the use of case studies and management simulation appropriate for small and medium-sized enterprises students in the Enterprise Management specialisation will have the opportunity to develop "general management" competence by generating solutions to "real-life" business problems and being involved in pro-active simulation of business management. The emphasis will be on formulation and implementation of strategies for survival and success, with a practical ie. "hands on" orientation. Students will work in teams.

Text To be advised

MNGT347 ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT228 - Organisational Structures & Design

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This course has as its primary focus the variety of ways in which the process of change can be both understood and implemented in the organisational setting. The course involves an exploration of the social coordination of groups as well as an analysis of the ways in which organisations seek to integrate differentiated groups. This approach to the concept of change in organisations recognises that any successful process of organisational renewal must account for mutual alteration between a variety of organisational sub-groupings, each of which has distinctive as well as common interests.

Texts:

Bolman, L.G. & Deal, T.E., 1991, *Reframing Organizations*, San Francisco, Maxwell MacMillan.

Minkes, A.L., 1987, *The Entrepreneurial Manager*, Middlesex, Penguin.

MNGT348 STRATEGIC/ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 227 - Human Resource Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This course is concerned with the role of human resource management in corporate planning and strategic management. The course also addresses contemporary issues and debates such as mergers and acquisitions; workplace restructure; productivity measures; benchmarking and best practice.

Text To be advised.

MNGT351 TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT227 - Human Resource Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

The purpose of this subject is to introduce students to the techniques and management skills for training and development. Students will examine training and development in terms of needs analysis, program design, conducting training, evaluation and re-design of programs. Specific training and development schools will be examined in terms of behaviourism and humanism.

Text To be advised

MNGT352 INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems and

MNGT227 - Human Resource Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This course examines the interface between information systems and human resource management. In so doing, it also examines

the practical issues surrounding the implementation of information systems in the area of human resource management. In this perspective, the role of Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) is critically examined. Through Computer-Laboratory workshops, students will experience and assess the use of information systems in the personnel function.

Text To be advised

MNGT353 ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This course provides an introduction to the major contribution that psychology can make to our understanding of behaviour in organisations and explores the ways in which psychological knowledge is applied within organisations, with special reference to management issues.

The aim of this course is to help students who have little or no previous knowledge of this subject to achieve a mastery of the scope and basic techniques of psychology and to use them critically and with imagination for practical professional applications.

Topics include: Psychological Processes and Information Processing

Principles of Ergonomics

Intelligence, Human Abilities, and their Measurement

The Use of Personality Tests

Objective and Subjective Assessments of People:

Appraisal and Selection

The Psychology of Training

The Psychology of Stress and Anxiety

Psychological Dimensions of Organisational Change

Texts:

Ribeaux, P. & Poppleton, S.E. 1988, *Psychology and Work: An Introduction*, MacMillan.

Warr, P.B. 1987, *Psychology at Work*, Prentice Hall Penguin.

MNGT354 INTERNATIONAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT227 - Human Resource Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This course examines the role and processes of human resource management in an international context. It focuses on the interplay between the human resource functions, the types/origin of employees, and the countries of operation.

Text

Dowling, P.J and Schuler, R.S 1990, *International Dimensions of*

Human Resource Management, Massachusetts, PWS-KENT.

MNGT355 TOURISM POLICY AND PLANNING 10cp

Prerequisite LEIS 211 - Tourism Behaviour & Interactions

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

This subject focuses on planning as a process and a set of techniques for sustainable tourism development. It looks at the physical environment of planning, and the social, cultural and political realities. Emphasis is placed on regional and community—based tourism as well as resort and destination planning. The roles of the public and the private sectors are evaluated as well as the nature, parameters and constraints attached to tourism development. Additional aims of the subject are to create an understanding of public policy and decision making for tourism planning and provide an appreciation of policies and models for the planning of tourism areas.

MNGT356 TOURISM ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT355 - Tourism Policy and Planning

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

This subject takes on an applied focus to the management and operation of various tourism enterprises. Tourism Enterprise Management utilises management theory and principles learned previously and applies them to the tourism field.

The subject will examine aspects of strategic planning and management techniques for tourism managers, integrated tourism product development, inbound and outbound travel aspects, problems of tourism management, tour operations management, resort and lodging development, operational strategies and feasibility, organisational, financial and technology aspects in tourism enterprises, destination and customer services management.

Text:

Gee, Chuck Y., 1988, *Resort Development and Management*, 2nd edn, The Educational Institute of the American Hotel and Motel Association.

Holloway, J. Christopher, 1989, *The Business of Tourism*, Longman.

Kasavana, Michael L. and John J. Cahill, 1987, *Managing Computers in the Hospitality Industry*, The Educational Institute, East Lansing.

Medlik, S., *The Business of Hotels*, 2nd edn, Heinemann.

Pearce, Douglas G., 1989, *Tourist Development*, Longman.

Powers, Tom, 1988, *Management in the Hospitality Industry*, 3rd edn, John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Tonge, T., 1986, *Conducting Feasibility Studies for the Tourism Industry*, Coolum Beach, Queensland.

Vallen, Jerome J. and James R. Abbey, 1990, *The Art and Science*

of Hospitality Management, The Educational Institute, East Lansing.

MNGT357 CURRENT ISSUES IN TOURISM 10cp

Prerequisite LEIS211 - Tourism Behaviour & Interactions

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This unit strives to develop an understanding of and appreciation for the prominent contemporary issues of social, economic business, operational, environment, political and cultural impact facing tourism organisations. Particular issues are explored that face the tourism industry, the tourist, consumer and other diverse groups affected by tourism. The university draws upon student discussion and participation to develop further the implications of these issues.

Students are expected to utilise the skills and knowledge obtained in other subjects to review critically issues, draw analogies, synthesise and analyse ideas, explore alternative viewpoints to an issue, discuss interrelationships to other issues and sectors of tourism and other industries, draw conclusions, make recommendations and discuss questions for further thought and analysis.

MNGT358 SPECIALISED SECTORS OF THE TOURISM INDUSTRY 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 239 - Introduction to the Tourism Industry

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

Conferences and conventions have long been an important component of the tourism industry. Event tourism is an emerging area of specialisation in tourism, due to increasing importance of special events from mega—events to one—day community festivals. This subject develops a systematic approach to the planning, marketing and managing of conventions, events and meetings. It illustrates key concepts and methods, addresses costs and benefits, and explores specific techniques and their practical application.

Students are expected to understand the context, significance, roles and responsibilities of industry elements in the management of conventions and events as a part of the Australian tourist product. Events are examined from both a community planning and a private perspective at both a national and a local scale.

INFO101 INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

This course seeks to provide not only a foundation in understanding

information systems but also to impart those skills necessary for solving a wide range of information-based problems. For these reasons the course provides an essential grounding for all students irrespective of their chosen discipline. In particular, the course is guided by the following objectives:

- a) To provide the student with an understanding of the nature of information systems and some of their associated concepts and terminology. In particular, we will examine the following:
 - * The components of computer-based information systems
 - * The phases involved in information systems development
 - * The process of software development
 - * Database systems
 - * Management information systems
 - * Data communications
 - * Legal and social aspects of information systems
- b) To allow the student to obtain skills in the use of microcomputers as personal productivity tools. In particular, students will be given a practical introduction to system and application software such as operating systems, spreadsheets, business graphics, database management systems and work processors.

Text: To be advised

INFO102 INFORMATION STORAGE AND MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

Vast amounts of data are stored in computer based information systems. In this course we explore the common tools and techniques utilised to store/retrieve data in computing systems. In particular, we will examine the following:

- * Introduction to relational database design
- * Entity-relationship modeling
- * Data normalization
- * The relational environment
- * Structured Query Language (SQL)
- * Transaction processing
- * Introduction to the VAX/VMS operating system
- * Simple File Organizations - sequential, direct indexed
- * Procedural programming techniques - modularization, structured control constructs, information hiding, documentation, testing.
- * COBOL (COmmon Business Oriented Language).

Text To be advised

INFO110 PROGRAMMING CONCEPTS 20cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

This module provides students with the theoretical knowledge and practical experiences needed to produce correct, comprehensible and structured solutions to well-specified problems. In addition, the skills and information necessary to code a robust and maintainable implementation of the solution using a high level programming language are developed by means of practical exercises. The primary language used is Pascal but QuickBASIC is also introduced later in the year.

The module also provides an introduction to the implementation of abstract data structures and some simple algorithms for the sorting, searching and merging of data.

INFO111 COBOL 10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 4 Lecture hours per week

2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

This subject provides the student with an understanding of the concepts and programming techniques of the language COBOL. All the basic syntax of the language is covered to the level of the 1985 ANSI COBOL standard. Example problems that are appropriate to a commercial setting are treated in lectures to provide a model for similar problem solving during the Tutorial sessions and the assignments. Example solutions are handled from a structured programming approach, and include common problems such as creating sequential files from online data entry, report generation from a single sequential file, report from a sequential file with references to indexed files, and updating files within a batch process and within an online program.

INFO113 COMMERCIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

Prerequisite INFO111 - COBOL

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

Topics to be covered include: storage and representation of data in computing systems; data types, records, file structures and access mechanisms; using Cobol for online transaction processing and report writer facilities; entity-relationship modelling; introduction to database systems and their design, together with their manipulation using SQL.

INFO114 COMPUTER SYSTEMS ARCHITECTURE 10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

1 Tutorial hour per week

Content

This subject focuses on the study of computer architecture; including topics such as: basic operating system functions

demonstrated by the use of DOS and VMS, computer codes, number representation and operations, machine logic and assembly language.

INFO115 ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

To introduce the philosophies, techniques and procedures of Systems Analysis.

The course will have a practical orientation, students will be expected to produce solutions for realistic problems which they might reasonably expect to encounter in their work.

Assignments will be marked as if they were being presented as business reports.

- * The Systems Analyst and their Environment
- * Systems Development Methodologies
- * Structured Analysis and Design
- * Data Flow Diagrams
- * The Data Dictionary
- * Fact Finding, Recording and Analysis
- * Communication and Interviewing Skills
- * Determining User Requirements
- * Input, Output, Form and Report Design
- * System Justification
- * Project Planning and Control
- * System Implementation

INFO201 HUMAN CONTEXT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

Prerequisite INFO202 - Analysis of Information Systems

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

1 Tutorial hour per week

Content

This course focuses on the human and organizational effects of computer based systems. It examines the impacts of computer technology and information systems at the individual, group and organizational levels. In doing so, the course combines both the micro and the macro perspectives surrounding the human/organizational aspects of computer/information technology. More specifically, the course seeks to provide a critical examination of issues such as : the personal, social and organizational factors which affect the success/failure of information systems ; the role of information systems in human communication ; the nature and implications of computer-based human problem-solving. The course also attempts to address questions and controversies such as : What factors might affect an organization's potential for successful technology management ? ; Why do certain groups of employees resist technological change in their workplace ? ; Why are certain organizations always riding the crest of the

technological wave while others lag behind ? . Also, a substantial portion of the course will be devoted to examining the practical issues surrounding the implementation of Information Systems in the area of Human Resource Management. Aspects such as the role of Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) in : manpower planning and recruitment ; job evaluation and payment systems ; monitoring absenteeism ...etc, are considered. These latter aspects are examined from both theoretical and practical standpoints. The Laboratory-based Workshops will aim at familiarising students with various aspects of Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) and their practical applications.

INFO202 ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

To introduce the philosophies, techniques and procedures of Systems Analysis.

The course will have a practical orientation, students will be expected to produce solutions for realistic problems which they might reasonably expect to encounter in their work. Assignments will be marked as if they were being presented as business reports.

- * The Systems Analyst and their Environment
- * Systems Development Methodologies
- * Structured Analysis and Design
- * Data Flow Diagrams
- * The Data Dictionary
- * Fact Finding, Recording and Analysis
- * Communication and Interviewing Skills
- * Determining User Requirements
- * Input, Output, Form and Report Design
- * System Justification
- * Project Planning and Control
- * System Implementation

INFO203 INFORMATION SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp

Prerequisite INFO102 - Information Storage & Management and

INFO202 - Analysis of Information Systems

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

This subject follows on from Information Systems Analysis. Students will work together in small groups to design a small computer based information system. As well, groups will be expected to research a particular topic related to design and or development of information systems and to present a lecture/seminar on this topic to the rest of the class.

These seminars will be examined.

- * Logical and Physical Data Modelling
- * Normalisation
- * User Interface Design
- * Object Oriented Software Engineering
- * System Development Methodologies
- * Human Factors in Software Engineering
- * CASE
- * Project Management Software
- * Development Support Software
- * Implementation Strategies and Tools

INFO204 COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING 10cp

Prerequisite INFO102 - Information Storage and Management

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Content

This course introduces students to techniques used in Commercial Data Processing. In particular, the following are examined:

- * Software design strategies, focusing on structured techniques such as top-down design, control structures and modularization. Together with a study of object oriented design techniques.
- * Program testing and documentation.
- * Data structures and algorithms.
- * Relational database concepts.
- * Structured Query Language (SQL).
- * The Cobol programming language.
- * The screen handler FMS.
- * The Database Management System RDB.

It is assumed that students already have some familiarity with at least one programming language and are able to use an editor on the VAXcluster.

INFO210 COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS (PROJECT) 10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
INFO110 - Programming Concepts
CS113B - Business Studies or MNGT114
INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems

Hours 1 Lecture hour per week

Content

In this subject, students are presented with a commercial information problem, with staff taking the roles of the users of the system. Students are then required to specify the requirements for the system, create a system design, and then develop and implement the information system. This module incorporates skills acquired throughout the course and attempts to integrate those skills as well as exposing students to the problems of working within a team and coordinating a project to satisfy deadlines.

INFO211 WORK EXPERIENCE 20cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
INFO110 - Programming Concepts
INFO111 - COBOL
CS113B - Business Studies or MNGT114
INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems
INFO114 - Computer Systems Architecture and approval of Head of Department

Content

This module draws on all the skills and knowledge acquired in the first year of study of this course and allows students to see how those skills can be applied within the normal systems development environment. In addition students assess how information systems are used within organisations. As a result of the work experience participation the student will have an understanding of the roles of others and be aware of the requirements of a professional person working in a data processing environment. Entry into this subject will be by merit.

INFO212 APPLICATION GENERATORS 10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

This subject examines the role of fourth generation languages and application code generators in developing new systems. The relationship between CASE technology and application generators in accelerating the developing process is also examined. A particular fourth generation language is used to demonstrate the basic components of such tools and for developing skills in their usage.

INFO213 ADVANCED PROGRAM DESIGN 10cp

Prerequisite INFO110 - Programming Concepts

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

1 Tutorial hour per week

Content

This module extends and re-enforces the concepts and experiences gained in INFO110 and introduces some of the software engineering philosophies needed in the building of large and reliable software systems. A strong practical program using the programming language Modula-2 is used to develop ideas of modularity and separate compilation in conjunction with the concepts associated with information hiding and tight, well-defined interfaces. These practical experiences also provide a solid foundation for the subjects concerned with Software Engineering and the Object-Oriented paradigm.

INFO214 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

Prerequisite CS113B - Business Studies or MNGT214
INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems

<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and Workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	This module examines the inter-relationship between decision making and information in a business environment. After an initial introduction to models of management and the decision making process, it considers in some detail the nature of information and processes associated with its gathering, storage, manipulation, transmission and reporting. The module then examines the structure and requirements of both a Management Information System and a Decision Support System.	
INFO215	DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and Workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	This subject covers the following general topics associated with database management systems: history of DBMS's, objectives of DBMS's, types of database structure (relational, network, hierarchical, object-oriented), database design with particular reference to the relational model and normalisation, physical storage options, concurrency problems associated with transaction processing, and security.	
INFO216	TECHNICAL PROGRAMMING	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO110 - Programming Concepts	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week 2 Tutorial hour per week	
<i>Content</i>	The language FORTRAN-77 will be studied within the context of a structured programming design approach. Once the syntax and file mechanisms of FORTRAN have been presented, its use in the area of technical applications will be demonstrated with the use of suitable case studies. Several mathematical algorithms will be investigated and their coded implementations will be accomplished using FORTRAN.	
INFO217	COMMUNICATIONS & NETWORKING	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO114 - Computer Systems Architecture	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and Workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	This subject focuses on the study of computer communications; including topics such as: advanced operating system functions, communications protocols and the use and installation of commercial communications packages, networking and issues of portability and security, together with an examination of small-system management tools.	
INFO218	PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO110 - Programming Concepts	

<i>Hours</i>	1 Lecture hour per week 2 Tutorial hours per week	
<i>Content</i>	Structured program design is covered using the language ANSI C. The syntax of C, together with C's data structures, use of pointers, parameter passing mechanisms, and the use of files will be studied, in the context of a structured design approach incorporating graphical design tools.	
INFO219	INFORMATION SYSTEMS DESIGN	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems and INFO115 - Analysis of Information Systems	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week	
<i>Content</i>	This subject follows on from Information Systems Analysis. Students will work together in small groups to design a small computer based information system. As well, groups will be expected to research a particular topic related to design and or development of information systems and to present a lecture/seminar on this topic to the rest of the class.	
	These seminars will be examined.	
	* Logical and Physical Data Modelling	
	* Normalisation	
	* User Interface Design	
	* Human Factors in Software Engineering	
	* CASE	
	* Project Management Software	
	* Implementation Strategies and Tools	
INFO301	DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO203 - Information Systems Design and INFO204 - Commercial Programming	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	The database is the heart of any computer based information system. This subject examines both high level management issues and low level implementation considerations for computerised data base management systems.	
	Topics will include:	
	* Data structures	
	* Data modelling techniques	
	* Database design/Conceptual Models of the Database System	
	* Design issues, normalisation, controls, etc.	
	* Transaction processing - back-up and recovery	
	* Multi access considerations - deadlock & the reader/writer problem	
	* Data Models	

	* Contemporary database issues, eg. logical databases, deductive databases, distributed databases	
INFO302	INFORMATION SYSTEMS METHODS AND TECHNIQUES	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO203 - Information Systems Design	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	Alternative information system analysis design and development techniques are compared with the aim of identifying their strengths and weaknesses when used in particular problem domains.	
	Specific topics covered include:	
	* Strategies such as prototyping, adaptive design and iterative design.	
	* Alternative conceptual data modelling approaches such as NIAM	
	* Practical systems development methods for: transaction based systems, real time systems, process systems, management reporting systems, decision support systems, etc.	
	* Computer aided software engineering techniques	
	* Reverse engineering	
	* Application Generators	
	* Systems Documentation	
	* Systems Testing and Implementation	
	* Ongoing Maintenance of Information Systems	
INFO303	INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND THE ORGANISATION	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	INFO202 - Analysis of Information Systems	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	This subject brings together the techniques introduced in the other Information Systems units, highlighting their use in the management of information systems within an organisation.	
	Specific topics include:	
	* Systems theory	
	* Organisational structure	
	* Decision theory	
	* The use of information within an organisation	
	* Division of responsibility for information system development	
	* Appropriate levels of User involvement	
	* Stages of information system growth	
	* IEEE International classification levels for information systems	
	* Integration of information systems	
	* Strategic planning for information systems	

INFO304	KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	MATH212 - Discrete Mathematics and INFO301 - Data Base Management Systems	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	This subject provides a theoretical and practical foundation for the development of computerised knowledge systems. The theoretical aspects are based on classical and non-classical logics. These logics have well defined semantics and as such allow us to formalise interesting facets of knowledge systems.	
	Specific topics include:	
	* Knowledge representation	
	* Production rules and search strategies	
	* Reasoning with uncertainty	
	* Relational theories	
	* Updating knowledge	
	* Theory revision	
	* Planning	
	The practical aspects involve the study and use of several knowledge processing programming languages	
INFO305	INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT	20cp
<i>Corequisite:</i>	INFO301 - Database Management Systems	
<i>Hours</i>	2 Lecture hours per week Tutorials and workshops as required	
<i>Content</i>	Students work in small teams to develop and implement a substantial computer based information system with at least the following characteristics;	
	* complex data storage requirements	
	* a transaction processing foundation subsystem	
	* an on-line masterfile maintenance subsystem	
	* a reporting and enquiry subsystem	
	* the need for concurrent user access	
	* significant security issues which must be addressed	
	* the use of both third and fourth generation languages	
	In their work students must demonstrate competence in all aspects of the design and development of computer based systems. Assessment is based both on the individuals' efforts and on their teams accomplishments.	
	Each group is required to complete and submit a project proposal and schedule showing the scope of the proposed project. Work on the project does not commence until this proposal has been reviewed and approved. Formal reviews are carried out at each significant checkpoint in the development cycle.	
	In addition to the project, students present seminars and participate in discussions focussing on issues arising from their work. Individual de-briefing sessions with each student are held at the end of the course.	

INFO306 INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH 10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
INFO102 - Information Storage and Management

INFO201 - Human Context of Information Systems

INFO202 - Analysis of Information Systems

INFO203 - Information Systems Design

INFO204 - Commercial Programming (with minimum grade point average of "credit")

and approval of Head of Department

Corequisite: INFO301 - Database Management Systems

INFO302 - Information Systems Methods and Techniques

Content

The subject Industrial Research involves completion of a unit of applied research into

some aspect of computer based information systems in collaboration with an outside organisation. Before applying for enrolment in this unit the student is required to produce a brief synopsis describing the proposed research. Each proposal is reviewed by a departmental sub-committee to ensure that the proposed work is of a sufficiently high standard.

Students completing the course submit a formal report detailing the study's objectives, research method employed, results obtained and suggestions related to possibilities for further study.

Statistics Subject Descriptions

Statistics has been described as the science of turning data into information. This involves collecting, presenting and analysing data, interpreting the results and using them to draw conclusions or make decisions. The principles of statistics are based on ideas from the philosophy of science and mathematics and, more recently, insights from cognitive science and developments in computing. Computers play an essential role in Statistics for data management and analysis. Statistics is a practical subject. It involves designing experimental plans and sampling procedures, calculating how many subjects or objects should be studied and determining how the measurements should be made in order to obtain data which are reliable, accurate and relevant. Methods of statistical analysis, based on mathematics, including probability theory, are used to decide what conclusions can validly be drawn from the data.

The Statistics Department offers subjects from the 100 level through to the Honours level as well as research degrees.

For a major in Statistics a student should take the following subjects:

Year 1: Either STAT101, MATH111 and MATH112 or STAT103, MATH102 and MATH103
INFO101 is recommended

Choose other subjects worth 50 credit points from Level 100

Year 2: STAT201, STAT202, STAT203, STAT204 and MATH201

Choose other subjects worth 45 credit points from Level 200

Year 3: STAT301, STAT302, STAT303, STAT304

Choose other subjects worth 40 credit points from Level 300

Year 4: STAT401 to STAT411

80 credit points selected from STAT401 to STAT411.

STAT101 INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS 10cp

Note Not to count with STAT103, ECON115.

Prerequisite(s) This course does not assume knowledge of calculus or matrix algebra.

Hours 3 lecture hours, 1 laboratory hour and 1 tutorial hour per week. The course is offered in Semester I and Semester II.

Purpose To introduce students to the principles of study design, data analysis and interpretation; the statistical computing program MINITAB will be used extensively.

Content

Study design, including surveys and controlled experiments. Sampling and randomization. Scales of measurement. Descriptive and exploratory data analysis. Probability. Statistical inference: sampling distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests for means and proportions. Correlation and regression. Time series analysis. Quality control. Chi-square tests for frequency tables.

Text

Moore, D.S. & McCabe, G.P. 1989, *Introduction to the Practice of Statistics*, Freeman.

References

Freedman, D., Pisani, R., Purvis, R. & Adhikari, A. 1991, *Statistics*, 2nd edn, Norton.

Staudte, R. 1990, *Seeing, Through Statistics*, Prentice-Hall.

Ryan, B.F., Joiner, B.L. & Ryan, T.A. 1985, *MINITAB Handbook*, 2nd edn, Duxbury.

Miller, R.B. 1988, *MINITAB Handbook for Business and Economics*, PWS-Kent.

Wonnacott, T.H. and Wonnacott, R.J. 1990, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*, 4th edn, Wiley.

STAT103 INTRODUCTORY MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS 10cp

Note Not to count with STAT101 or ECON115

Prerequisite or Corequisite MATH102 or MATH103

Hours 3 lecture hours, 1 laboratory hour and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester.

Purpose

To introduce more mathematically interested students to probability and statistical inference, including the principles of study design, data analysis and interpretation of statistical results.

Content

Scales of measurement; summarising data

Probability laws; conditional probability

Probability distributions and sample statistics

The central limit theorem and applications

Study design; surveys and randomised experiments

Confidence intervals and hypothesis tests

Correlation and regression; least squares

Inferences from contingency tables

Text

Freund, J.E. & Simon G.A. (8th ed. 1992), *Modern Elementary Statistics*, Prentice-Hall.

References

Freedman, D., Pisani, R., Purvis, R. and Adhikari, A., 1991, *Statistics*, 2nd edn, Norton.

Meyer, P.L. 1977, *Introductory Probability and Statistical Applications*, 2nd edn. Addison-Wesley.

Bhattacharya, A.K. & Johnson R., (1977), *Statistics, Principles & Methods*, Wiley.

STAT201 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS 10cp

Prerequisite Either MATH103 or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or a level of mathematics equivalent to MATH112).

Hours 3 lecture hours and 1 laboratory/tutorial hour per week for one semester.

Content

Random variables, probability, density and distribution functions, expectation. Likelihood, point and interval estimation. Tests of significance.

Text

Hogg, R.V. & Tams, E.A. 1988, *Probability and Statistical Inference*, Macmillan.

Reference

Kalbfleisch, J.G. 1985, *Probability and Statistical Inference*, Volumes I and II, 2nd edn, Springer.

Larsen, R.J. & Marx, M.L. 1986, *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics and its Applications*, 2nd edn, Prentice-Hall.

STAT202 REGRESSION ANALYSIS 10cp

Prerequisite Mathematical Statistics (STAT201) or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or equivalent)

Hours 2 lecture hours, 1 laboratory and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester.

Content

This course covers the practical and theoretical aspects of multiple regression analysis, including the assumptions underlying normal linear models, use of matrix notation, prediction and confidence intervals, stepwise methods and examination of the adequacy of models. The statistical computer packages MINITAB and SAS are used.

Text

Neter, J., Wasserman, W. & Kutner, M.H. 1990, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*, 3rd edn, Irwin.

Reference

Bowerman, B.L., O'Connell, R.T. et al, 1986, *Linear statistical models—an applied approach*, Duxbury.

Draper, N.R. & Smith, H. 1981, *Applied Regression Analysis* Wiley.

Ryan, B.F., Joiner, B.L. and Ryan, T.A. 1985, *MINITAB Handbook*, 2nd edn, Duxbury.

SAS Institute Inc 1985, *SAS Introductory Guide*, 3rd edn, SAS Inst, Cary, NC.

Weisberg, S. 1985, *Applied Linear Regression*, 2nd edn, Wiley.

STAT203 QUEUES & SIMULATION 5cp

Prerequisite MATH112 or equivalent

Hours 2 lecture/laboratory hours per week for one semester

Content

Queues. Random number generation, Poisson processes, simulation processes using MINITAB.

Text

Ross, S.M. 1991, *A course in Simulation*, Macmillan.

References

Morgan, B.J.T. 1984, *Elements of Simulation*, Chapman & Hall.

STAT204	NONPARAMETRIC STATISTICS	5cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	Mathematical Statistics (STAT201) or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or equivalent).	
<i>Hours</i>	2 lecture/laboratory hours per week for one semester	
<i>Content</i>	Methods for analysing categorical and ranked data. Randomization tests.	
<i>References</i>	Sprent, P. 1989, <i>Applied nonparametric statistical methods</i> , Chapman and Hall.	
STAT205	ENGINEERING STATISTICS	5cp
<i>Note</i>	credit cannot be obtained for both STAT201 and STAT205	
<i>Prerequisite</i>	MATH112 or MATH102	
<i>Hours</i>	2 lecture/laboratory hours per week per semester	
<i>Contents</i>	Basic probability theory and principles of statistical inference. Distributions. Error propagation. Quality control.	
<i>References</i>	Chatfield, C. 1983, <i>Statistics for Technology</i> , 3rd edn, Chapman & Hall. Guttman, I., Wilks, S.S., Hunter, J.S. 1982, <i>Introductory Engineering Statistics</i> , 3rd edn, Wiley. Hogg, R.V. & Ledolter, J. 1987, <i>Engineering Statistics</i> , Macmillan.	
STAT301	STATISTICAL INFERENCE	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and MATH201 Multivariable Calculus or equivalent.	
<i>Hours</i>	3 hours per week for one semester	
<i>Content</i>	Statistical inference is the drawing of conclusions from data. This course covers likelihood-based estimation, other methods of point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing and introductory Bayesian inference.	
<i>Text</i>	Larson, H.J. (3rd ed. 1982), <i>Introduction to Probability Theory and Statistical Inference</i> , Wiley.	
<i>References</i>	Hogg, R.V. & Craig, A.T. 1989, <i>Introduction to Mathematical Statistics</i> , 4th edn, Collier MacMillan. Lee, P.M., 1989, <i>Bayesian Statistics: an introduction</i> , Edward Arnold. Cox, D.R. and Hinkley, D.V. 1974, <i>Theoretical Statistics</i> Chapman & Hall.	
STAT302	STUDY DESIGN	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	Mathematical Statistics (STAT201) and Regression Analysis (STAT202)	

<i>Hours</i>	3 hours per week for one semester	
<i>Content</i>	This course contrasts two methods for collecting and analysing data: experimental studies and non-experimental studies including surveys. The principles of experimental design are illustrated by studying completely randomised designs, randomised block designs and factorial designs. For surveys the topics include: simple random sampling, stratified and cluster sampling, ratio and regression estimators. Class projects are used to illustrate practical problems and the statistical packages BMDP and SAS are used to carry out analyses.	
<i>References</i>	Barnett, V. 1986, <i>Elements of sampling theory</i> , Hodder and Stoughton. Cochran, W.G. 1977, <i>Sampling Techniques</i> , 3rd edn, Wiley. Neter, I., Wasserman, W. & Kutner, M.H. 1990, <i>Applied Linear Statistical Models</i> , 3rd edn, Irwin. Cochran, W.G. & Cox, G.M. 1964, <i>Experimental Designs</i> , Wiley. Box, G.E.P., Hunter, W.G. and Hunter, J.S. 1978, <i>Statistics for Experimenters: an introduction to design, data analysis and model building</i> , Wiley.	
STAT303	GENERALISED LINEAR MODELS	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis.	
<i>Advisory Corequisite</i>	STAT301	
<i>Hours</i>	3 hours per week for one semester	
<i>Content</i>	The course covers the theory of generalised linear models and illustrates the ways in which methods for analysing continuous, binary, and categorical data fit into this framework. Topics include the exponential family of distributions, maximum likelihood estimation, sampling distributions for goodness-of-fit statistics, linear models for continuous data (regression and analysis of variance), logistic regression, and log-linear models. Students will implement these methods using various computer packages, including GLIM.	
<i>Text</i>	Dobson, A.J. 1990, <i>An Introduction to Generalized Linear Modelling</i> , Chapman & Hall.	
<i>References</i>	McCullagh, P. & Nelder, J.A. 1989, <i>Generalized Linear Models</i> , Chapman & Hall. Aitkin, M. et al 1989, <i>Statistical Modelling in GLIM</i> , Oxford Science Publications. Healy, M.J.R. 1988, <i>GLIM: an introduction</i> , Clarendon.	
STAT304	TIME SERIES ANALYSIS	10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i>	STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis	
<i>Advisory Corequisite</i>	STAT301	
<i>Hours</i>	2 lecture hours, 2 laboratory hours per week for one semester	

Content

This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis —the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using MINITAB, SAS and other Time Series packages.

Texts

Cryer, J.D. 1986, *Time Series Analysis*, Duxbury Press.

References

Box, G.E.P. & Jenkins, G.M. 1970, *Time Series Analysis: Forecasting and Control*, Holden Day.

Diggle, P.J. 1990, *Time Series: A Biostatistical Introduction*, Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Fuller, W.A. 1976, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*, Wiley.

Newton, H.J. 1988, *TIMESLAB, A Time Series Analysis Laboratory*, Wadsworth & Brooks/Cole.

STAT310 TOTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite MNGT111 and subjects at Level 200 totalling 40 credit points chosen from subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management and/or Statistics

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Content

Total Quality Management (TQM) is an all embracing management and employee involvement philosophy directed towards continuous improvement in the production of goods and services. Students who complete this course will learn to understand the fundamental principles of Total Quality Management (TQM), choose appropriate statistical techniques for improving processes and write reports to management describing processes and recommending ways to improve them.

Specific topics covered include the Deming philosophy, understanding variability through statistical thinking, quality implementation matrices, quality function deployment, the seven tools of quality control, quality improvement teams, the PDCA cycle, standards, the role of management, basic statistical methods and control charts.

Text To be advised.

STAT501 QUANTITATIVE METHODS AND DATA ANALYSIS 10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Content

Knowledge of quantitative techniques, analysis and presentation of data are essential management skills.

This course will begin at an introductory level to provide the necessary mathematical tools needed for the following lectures in statistical methodology. Topics will include probability, linear equations, hypothesis testing, tests of independence, regression analysis, non-parametric methods and analysis of variance. Some of the issues related to the design and analysis of surveys and the interpretation and presentation of statistical results in written

reports will also be addressed.

This course will also familiarise students with statistical software.

Text To be advised

HONOURS COURSE IN STATISTICS 80cp

Prerequisite STAT301, STAT302, STAT303, STAT304, 40 credit points from Level 300 subjects offered by the Department of Statistics with a Credit or better average.

Content

Students are required to take subjects worth 40-60 credit points from Level 400 subjects offered by the Department of Statistics.

Students are also required to complete project work which can be worth 20, 30, or 40 credit points, to be determined by consultation with the Head of the Department. The results of the project are to be presented in a thesis. The project may be a practical one involving the analysis of data, or a theoretical one. Work on the project normally starts early in February. Level 400 units which may be offered are:

	<i>Credit Points</i>
STAT401 Probability Theory	10
STAT402 Analysis of Categorical Data	10
STAT403 Demography and Survival Analysis	10
STAT404 Robust Regression and Smoothing	10
STAT405 Statistical Consulting	10
STAT406 Methods for Quality Improvement	10
STAT407 Advanced Topics in Statistics	10
STAT408-11 Project	10, 20, 30 or 40

STAT401 PROBABILITY THEORY 10cp

Advisory Prerequisite MATH204 and MATH205

This is a rigorous course on the mathematical theory of probability, presenting techniques and theory needed to establish limit theorems. The applications of such techniques are spread throughout the discipline of Statistics.

Topics covered include: elementary measure theory, random variables, expectation, the characteristic function, modes of convergence, laws of large numbers, central limit theorems.

References

Billingsley, P. 1979, *Probability and Measure*, Wiley.

Breiman, L. 1968, *Probability*, Addison-Wesley.

Chung, K.L. 1974, *A course in Probability Theory*, 2nd edn, Academic Press.

Dudley, R.M. 1989, *Real Analysis & Probability*, Wadsworth & Brooks.

Moran, P.A.P. 1984, *An Introduction to Probability Theory*, O.U.P. 1968.

STAT402 ANALYSIS OF CATEGORICAL DATA 10cp

The course will discuss the analysis of categorical data. It will begin with a thorough coverage of 2x2 tables before moving on

to larger (rxc) contingency tables. Topics to be covered include probability models for categorical data, measures of association, measures of agreement, the Mantel-Haenszel method for combining tables, applications of logistic regression and loglinear models.

References

- Agresti, A. 1990, *Categorical data analysis*, Wiley.
 Bishop, Y.M.M., Feinberg, S.E. & Holland, P.W. 1975, *Discrete Multivariate Analysis: Theory and Practice*, MIT Press.
 Fleiss, J.L. 1982, *Statistical Methods for Rates and Proportions*, 2nd edn, Wiley.

STAT403 DEMOGRAPHY AND SURVIVAL ANALYSIS 10cp

This course begins with an introduction to the demographic techniques used in constructing life-tables and population projections. The major component provides statistical methods for the analysis of survival data and their application to clinical trials.

References

- Cox, D.R. & Oakes, D. 1984, *Analysis of Survival Data*, Chapman & Hall.
 Kalbfleisch, J.D. & Prentice, R.L. 1980, *The Statistical Analysis of Failure Time Data*, Wiley.
 Keyfitz, N. 1977, *Applied Mathematical Demography*, Wiley.
 Keyfitz, N. 1968, *Introduction to the Mathematics of Population*, Addison-Wesley.
 Pollard, J.H. 1975, *Mathematical Models for the Growth of Human Populations*, Cambridge U.P.

STAT404 ROBUST REGRESSION AND SMOOTHING 10cp

The main theme is the use of the computer to fit models to data when the assumptions of traditional models may not be satisfied or when it is not known in advance what form of model is appropriate. Topics to be covered include: concepts of robustness, L_1 -, M- and high breakdown estimation in linear regression, scatterplot smoothers (eg ACE, LOESS and splines), kernel regression and methods for choosing the amount of smoothing, and radically different approaches (eg CART and projection pursuit).

Text

Staudte, R.G. & Sheather, S.J. 1990, *Robust Estimation and Testing*, Wiley.

References

- Eubank, R.L. 1988, *Spline Smoothing and Nonparametric Regression*, M Dekker.
 Hampel, F.R., Ronchetti, E.M. et al 1986, *Robust Statistics: the Approach Based on Influence Functions*, Wiley.
 Hardle, W. 1990, *Applied Nonparametric Regression*, Cambridge U.P.
 Hardle, W. 1991, *Smoothing Techniques: with implementation in*

S, Springer.

Rousseeuw, P.J. & Leroy, A.M. 1987, *Robust Regression and Outlier Detection*, Wiley.

STAT405 STATISTICAL CONSULTING 10cp

The aim of this course is to develop both the statistical and nonstatistical skills required for a successful consultant. The course includes a study of the consulting literature, a review of commonly-used statistical procedures, problem formulation and solving, analysis of data sets, report writing and oral presentation, role-playing and consulting with actual clients.

Text

Subject readings are provided

STAT406 METHODS FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT 10cp

The course will cover the concepts of total quality management, the Deming philosophy and relevant statistical techniques. Simple methods such as flow charts and Pareto diagrams will be covered, in addition to the various types of control charts and process capability analysis. Modern experimental design techniques for optimizing process performance will be included. The course is a practical one, and the issues involved in actually implementing a quality and productivity improvement program in an organisation will be addressed.

Subject readings provided.

References To be advised.

STAT407 ADVANCED TOPICS IN STATISTICS 10cp

This topic consists of four modules selected from the following multivariate methods; randomisation, bootstrapping and other computer intensive methods; analysis of repeated measures; sample size estimation, analysing large data sets; meta-analyses.

Text

Subject readings are provided.

References To be advised.

STAT408 PROJECT 10cp

STAT409 PROJECT 20cp

STAT410 PROJECT 30cp

STAT411 PROJECT 40cp

Description of Major Subjects from Other Faculties

Department Of Computer Science

COMP101 COMPUTER SCIENCE 1 20cp

Prerequisite. Entry to this subject by students other than those enrolled in the BCompSc, BE(Computer Engineering) and BInfoSc degree programs is limited by quota. See the Faculty Secretary for details

Content

Introduction to the following aspects of computer science: The design of algorithms. The theory of algorithms. How algorithms are executed as programs by a computer. The functions of system software (compilers and operating systems). Applications of computers. Social issues raised by computers. An extensive introduction to programming in procedural and functional programming language.

COMP201 ADVANCED DATA STRUCTURES 5cp

Prerequisite COMP101

Content

Basic data structures are investigated. Topics covered will include a review of elementary data structures, an introduction to the concept of an abstract data type and the abstraction and implementation of data types selected from lists, stacks, queues, trees, graphs and sets.

COMP202 COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE 5cp

Prerequisite COMP203

Content

Provides basic introduction to the logical internal structure of computers and the implementation of computer arithmetic and number handling systems.

COMP203 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE 5cp

Prerequisite COMP101

Content

The course is divided into two sections. The first section provides an introduction to computer organisation and assembly language programming. Topics covered include data representation, computer structures, registers, addressing modes, instruction sets, subroutines and the use of stacks. The second section of the course is an introduction to operating system principles. Topics covered include process management synchronisation and resource allocation.

COMP204 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE SEMANTICS 5cp

Prerequisite COMP205

Content

Examination of the major concepts which underlie modern programming languages. A variety of programming styles will be compared, including imperative, object-oriented, functional, and logic programming. Representative languages will be

introduced to illustrate the concepts behind each style. Programming design issues such as data encapsulation, information hiding, and inheritance will also be studied. Languages studied chosen from C, C++, Lisp, Modula-2, Pascal, Prolog, Scheme, Smalltalk, Ada.

COMP205 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING 5cp

Prerequisite COMP101

Content

C programming for those already proficient in Pascal. Elementary Unix system calls and interfaces to other languages such as Pascal and Assembly Language. Use of UNIX software system tools such as "make", "lint" and "indent".

COMP206 THEORY OF COMPUTATION 5cp

Prerequisite MATH212 and COMP101

Content

An introduction to theoretical computer science, covering material in the areas of formal languages, automata theory and computability.

COMP241 COGNITIVE SCIENCE 10cp

Content

An interdisciplinary approach to the examination of models and metaphors of mind, language, knowledge and perception used by various disciplines and the potential applications of those models and metaphors by artificial intelligence researchers, computer scientists and engineers.

COMP301 COMPILER DESIGN 10cp

Prerequisites COMP201

Content

Introduction to the theory of grammars. Lexical analysers, parsing techniques, object code generation. Design of interpreters. Global and peephole optimisation. Runtime support, error management. Translator writing systems.

COMP302 ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE 10cp

Prerequisite COMP101

Content

An introductory overview to Artificial Intelligence, covering some or all of the following topics: history of AI; game playing; knowledge representation; search techniques; natural language processing; expert systems; automatic deduction; theorem proving; computer vision; computer learning; philosophical, psychological, and social issues.

COMP303 COMPUTER NETWORKS 10cp

Prerequisite COMP201

Content

An introduction to data communication networks. Topics include data transmission, transmission media, network protocols, ISO/OSI, public data networks, local area networks and distributed systems.

COMP304 DATABASE DESIGN 10cp*Prerequisite* COMP201*Content*

A basic introduction to database systems, with particular emphasis on relational database systems. Topics covered will include basic concepts and terminology, types of systems (hierarchical, relational, network, inverted list), data design, relational theory, relational algebra, relational calculus, data integrity/recovery, security, concurrency, distributed systems.

COMP305 ALGORITHM DESIGN AND ANALYSIS 10cp*Prerequisite* COMP201*Content*

Approaches to the design of computer algorithms with several important examples. Analysis of algorithm performance, computational complexity, NP-completeness.

COMP306 COMPUTER GRAPHICS 10cp*Prerequisites* COMP201, MATH216, MATH217 (or MATH 218)*Content*

This subject will cover advanced computer graphics topics with relevant mathematical and programming techniques and an overview of graphics hardware design.

Topics include: Hardware devices for graphics output and input; geometrical transformations; homogeneous coordinates; planar projections; clipping in 2D and 3D modelling and object hierarchy; standards — GKS, PHIGS; raster algorithms; antialiasing; region filling; 3D shape representation; polygon meshes; parametric cubics, Hermite, Bezier and B-splines; transforming curves and patches, hidden line removal, hidden surface removal algorithms; shading and texture mapping; diffuse and specular reflection; colour modelling; growth models; fractals and particle systems; animation techniques; advanced graphics hardware architectures; future trends in computer graphics.

COMP307 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING PRINCIPLES 10cp*Prerequisite* COMP201*Content*

The subject comprises lectures in first semester plus a major assignment in second semester. After a brief explanation of the nature and life-cycle of large software systems, the software crisis which they have created, and the desirable properties of well-designed systems, the lectures explore the nature of stable systems in the natural world and in engineering and consider how humans think about, remember and create complex systems. This leads to the re-evaluation of the principles and techniques used in the construction of major software systems, offering new insights into the concepts of modularity and hierarchical structure.

COMP308 OPERATING SYSTEMS 10cp*Prerequisites* COMP201 and COMP202*Content*

An introduction to operating system structure and design. The course begins with a review of process management and inter-process synchronisation, covered as part of the Assembly Language course. New topics covered include advanced synchronisation techniques, deadlock detection, memory management including virtual storage techniques, multiprocessing and file systems. The emphasis will be on practical operating systems, and where possible reference will be made to existing systems currently in use.

COMP401 ADVANCED ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE 10cp

Techniques for operative artificial intelligence based on formal logic. The subject includes lectures, tutorials and practical work.

COMP402 FORMAL SEMANTICS OF PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES 10cp

The syntax of programming languages is generally described quite concisely and unambiguously in syntax diagrams, BNF or the like; but the semantics, the meaning or the outcome of constructs in the language, is generally described quite sloppily in English. Several highly formal abstract systems have been developed for the semantic description of programming languages. This subject will look at one of these.

COMP403 COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE 10cp

An introduction to computer architecture and computer design from a software viewpoint. Topics covered will include instruction sets, register models, memory management hardware, protection, capability-based addressing schemes and advanced architectures. The course will conclude with a major case study based on the MONADS architecture.

COMP 404 PARALLEL COMPUTATION AND VLSI 10cp

An introduction to theoretical aspects of the analysis and design of algorithms for parallel computation and their implementation in VLSI.

COMP405 DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSING 10cp

Digital image processing deals with the acquisition, transformation, enhancement and restoration of digital pictures. Fourier (and other) transformation techniques provide the basis tools which allow us to enhance and sharpen images and undo various forms of degradation (eg motion blur) to restore images. Techniques of image encoding are discussed. Image segmentation techniques (edge detection, region analysis etc) are also discussed. Advanced applications include 3D reconstruction from projections, stereo viewing, computed tomography (CAT scans). Some practical work will be done using various raster images and toolkits available.

COMP406 ADVANCED OPERATING SYSTEMS 10cp

A critical study of operating system techniques with emphasis on the nature of processes and the methods used to synchronise them, including a study of various advanced mechanisms. Other aspects studied may include modularity, naming, file system

structures and command language design. Various new ideas for structuring operating systems are presented.

COMP408 NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING 10cp

Natural language is the sort of language spoken and written by people as opposed to the codes used to instruct computers. Approaches to the processing of Natural Languages (which are very unsystematic) on computers (which require very systematic instruction) will be examined.

COMP409 ADVANCED COMPILER DESIGN 10cp

In addition to lectures, students will complete a major 3-phase project. Symbol Table Structures for block structured languages and special features such as Importing and Exporting. Run-time structures for block structured languages and Abstract Data Types. Code Generation to assembly language, machine independent and machine dependent optimisation.

COMP410 ADVANCED COMPUTER NETWORKS 10cp

An investigation of the latest developments in computer network design. Topics include: virtual memory, networks, process migration, remote procedural call, memory coherence algorithms, system stability and data security.

COMP411 SPECIAL TOPIC A 10cp**COMP412 SPECIAL TOPIC B 10cp****COMP413 SPECIAL TOPIC C 10cp****COMP414 SPECIAL TOPIC D 10cp**

Each of these subjects consists of a series of lectures and/or practical work in an area of advanced computer science of contemporary interest. The content of a particular subject may vary from year to year according to developments in technology and the presence of academic visitors.

COMP425 HONOURS PROJECT 20cp

A substantial practical project involving approximately 400 hours of work which normally commences in early February. Project topics are subject to the approval of the Course Co-ordinator in Computer Science. The results of the project must be embodied in a thesis and submitted by the due date.

COMP435 SPECIAL TOPIC E 20cp

A series of lectures and/or practical work in an area of advanced computer science of contemporary interest. The content may vary from year to year according to developments in technology and the presence of academic visitors.

Department of Law

Note: The availability of any Law subject is dependent on the availability of staff.

LAW101 FOUNDATIONS OF LAW 10cp*Offered* Semester I*Lecturers* To be advised*Prerequisites* See notes on page 26*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week*Examination* Two end of Semester examination papers*Content*

This subject consists of a study of basic legal concepts, the divisions of law, and the institutions of the Australian legal system. It also enables students to acquire special skills for the examination of legal materials, such as an ability to analyse statements contained in judgments and to interpret provisions of statutes. Foundations of the processes of law-making through judicial decisions, and primary and delegated legislation are considered in detail.

Suggested Preliminary Reading

Netheim, G. & Chisholm, R. 1988, *Understanding Law*, 3rd edn, Butterworths.

Texts

Printed materials obtainable at University Bookshop. *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*, Australian Govt. Publishing Service.

Krever, R. 1989, *Mastering Law Studies and Law Exam Techniques*, 2nd edn, Butterworths.

Bird, R. 1990, *Osborn's Concise Law Dictionary*, 8th edn, Sweet & Maxwell.

Derham, D.P. et al 1991, *An Introduction to Law*, 6th edn, Law Book Co.

References

Lumb, R.D. 1986, *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*, 4th edn, Butterworths.

Pearce, D.C. & Geddes, R.S. 1988, *Statutory Interpretation in Australia*, 3rd edn, Butterworths.

Vermeesch, R.B. & Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths.

LAW102/230 CONTRACT LAW I 10cp*Offered* Semester II*Lecturer* J. Bentley-Cooper*Prerequisite* Foundations of Law*Hours* 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week*Examination* One 3-hour end of Semester examination*Content*

The course introduces concepts relating to formation of contracts offer, acceptance, consideration and intention to create legal relations, misrepresentation, duress and undue influence, the terms of the contract, and discharge of contract.

Texts

Casebook produced by Department of Law to be purchased from University Union Bookshop.

Carter, J.W. & Harland, D.J. 1991, *Contract Law in Australia*, 2nd edn, Butterworths.

LAW103 COMPANY LAW I 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer T. Presbury

Prerequisite Foundations of Law

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

Examination One 3-hour paper

Content

The course commences with an introduction to types of business organisations recognised by the law and their legal consequences. A number of aspects of partnership law are dealt with including: nature of partnership, relation of partners to outsiders, relations of partners to one another, termination of partnership. The bulk of the course is concerned with company law and includes: corporate personality, formation, position of the shareholders and minority protection, duties and responsibilities of directors, corporate financing, flotation, and winding-up. Emphasis is laid on the fact that much of company law lies outside the realm of the legislation regulating companies in Australia and this necessitates a thorough study of common law principles developed in case law as well as a detailed analysis of the legislation.

Texts and References

Students will be advised early in the course which books should be purchased for their personal use.

Baxt, R. 1987, *An Introduction to Company Law*, Law Book Co.

Ffrench, H.L. 1983, *Mason's Casebook on Australian Company Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths.

Hribar, Z. 1989, *A Guide to Company Law*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

Lipton & Herzberg 1991, *Understanding Company Law*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.

Pearson, L. 1986, *Butterworths' Student Companions - Company Law*, Butterworths.

Vermeesch, R.B. & Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths.

Statutes

Butterworths *Australian Corporations Legislation*, vol. 1, current edn.

LAW104 ADMINISTRATIVE LAW I 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer D.W. Mitchell

Prerequisite Foundations of Law

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

Examination One 3-hour paper

Content

The nature, operation and role of the law governing statutory and quasi-statutory administration in Australia, which is an area of 'public' law concerned principally with the bases of judicial and other types of review of exercises of powers vested in governmental organs and instrumentalities and with specific legal remedies which may be available for redressing grievances which have arisen from administrative action.

Texts

Sykes, E.I. et al 1989, *General Principles of Administrative Law*, 3rd edn, Butterworths.

Prescribed Printed Materials

Extracts from judgments in selected leading cases to be issued to students at the commencement of the course.

References

Allars, M. 1990, *Introduction to Australian Administrative Law*, Butterworths.

Pearce, D.C. 1986, *Commonwealth Administrative Law*, Butterworths.

Sykes, E.I. & Tracey, R.R.S. 1982, *Cases and Materials on Administrative Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths.

Commonwealth Administrative Review Committee Report 1971, Aust. Govt. Publishing Service.

Statutes

— *Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act, 1975* (Cth)

— *Consumer Claims Tribunals Act, 1974* (N.S.W.)

— *Ombudsman Act, 1974* (N.S.W.)

— *Administrative Decisions Judicial Review Act, 1977* (Cth)

LAW225 THE LAW OF EMPLOYMENT 10cp

Prerequisite Contract Law I or Business Law

Duration 1 Semester

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Content

The course focuses on the relationship between the individual employer and employee without attempting to explain the operation of the collective system for regulating the relationships between unions and employers. It also covers the rights and obligations of the employer/employee in tort, interference with contractual relations between the employer and employee by a third party and interference with contractual relations between the employer and third party by employees and discrimination in employment. The major topics are as follows:

The source and nature of the employment relationship

The content of the contract of employment

Termination and remedies at common law

Unfair dismissal

The contract of employment and third parties

Economic torts and secondary boycotts

Unfair work contracts

Discrimination in employment

Text

Macken, McCarty & Sappideen 1990, *The Law of Employment*, 3rd edn, The Law Book Co Ltd.

References

McCallum, Pittard & Smith 1990, *Australian Labour Law Cases and Materials*, 2nd edn, Butterworths.

CCH 1988, *Australian Industrial Relations Act*.

Creighton & Steward 1989, *Labour Law: An Introduction*, 1st edn, The Federation Press.

LAW203 PERSONAL LIABILITY LAW 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer F. Bates

Prerequisite Foundations of Law

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination One 3-hour end of year examination

Content

The course consists of a study of the bases of personal liability in tort. It examines the development of a legally recognised duty of care in the law of negligence and the categories of such duty. It also concerns itself with the consequences of breach of duty, the defences available to meet a negligence claim and remedies which can be obtained. Alternative methods of compensation are also examined. Finally, the course considers the tort of trespass.

Texts

Casebook produced by Department of Law to be purchased from University Union Bookshop.

Balkin, R.P. and Davis, J.L.R. 1991, *Law of Torts*, Butterworths

References

Fleming, J.G. 1987, *The Law of Torts*, 7th edn, Law Book Co.

Trindade, F. & Cane, P. 1985, *The Law of Torts in Australia*, O.U.P.

LAW204/ LAW304 LAW OF BUSINESS ORGANISATIONS 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer T. Presbury

Prerequisite Foundations of Law

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

Examination One 3-hour paper

Content

The course commences with an introduction to types of business organisations recognised by the law and their legal consequences. A number of aspects of partnership law are dealt with including: nature of partnership, relation of partners to outsiders, relations of partners to one another, termination of partnership. The bulk of the course is concerned with company law and includes corporate personality, formation, position of the shareholders

and minority protection, duties and responsibilities of directors, corporate financing; flotation and winding-up. Emphasis is laid on the fact that much of company law lies outside the realm of the legislation regulating companies in Australia and this necessitates a thorough study of common law principles developed in case law as well as a detailed analysis of the legislation.

Texts and References

Students will be advised early in the course which books should be purchased for their personal use.

Baxt, R. 1987, *An Introduction to Company Law*, Law Book Co.

Ffrench, H.L. 1983, *Mason's Casebook on Australian Company Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths

Hribar, Z. 1989, *A Guide to Company Law*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

Lipton & Herzberg 1991, *Understanding Company Law*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.

Pearson L. 1986, *Butterworth's Student Companions - Company Law*, Butterworths

Vermeesch, R.B. & Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths

Butterworths Australian Corporations Legislation, vol. 1, current edn

LAW207/ LAW307 TRADE PRACTICES LAW 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer F. Bates

Prerequisite Contract Law I

Hours 2 seminar hours per week

Examination To be advised

Content

The course deals generally with the operation of Part IV of the Trade Practices Act 1974 Com. and in particular with the scope of the trade practices dealt with by that part of the Act: e.g. various types of contract arrangements and understandings which substantially lessen competition, monopolization, exclusive dealing, resale price, maintenance, price discrimination and anti-competitive mergers. Also reference is made to the 'economic and industrial torts' and the constitutional basis of the Act.

Texts

Miller, R.V., *Annotated Trade Practices Act*, latest edn, Law Book Co.

Corones, S.G. 1990, *Competition Law and Policy in Australia*, Law Book Co.

Hurley, A. 1991, *Restrictive Trade Practices: Commentary and Materials*, Law Book Co.

References

C.C.H., *Australian Trade Practices Reporter*.

Donald, B.G. & Heydon, J.D., *Trade Practices Law*, 2 vols, Law Book Co.

Healey, D. 1988, *Australian Trade Practices Law*, C.C.H.

Taperell, G.Q. & Vermeesch, R.B. et al 1983, *Trade Practices and Consumer Protection*, 3rd edn, Butterworths.

LAW209 CRIMINAL LAW 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer D. O'Connor

Prerequisite Foundations of Law

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

The course covers general principles of criminal responsibility and exculpation 5 hours.

Classes of crimes and specific offences 15 hours

Criminal procedure and sentencing principles 6 hours

Examination To be advised

Content

The first five hours will cover the examination of the "actus reus" "mens rea" elements in crimes and the exceptions which are strict responsibility; vicarious responsibility; non responsibility infants, insane persons and the special case of corporate responsibility.

Crimes to be examined in the second 15 hour element of the course will include: Homicide Murder, Manslaughter, Suicide, Infanticide and Motor vehicle deaths: Sexual and non-sexual assaults: Property offences Larceny, Robbery, Burglary etc.

The final part of the course will connect the principles of criminal responsibility and specific offences and their effect on the criminal trial. Some issues in sentencing will be considered at the end of the course.

Text

Gillies, P. 1990, *Criminal Law*, 2nd edn, Law Book Co.

References

O'Connor, D. and Fairall, P.A. 1988, *Criminal Defences*, 2nd edn.

LAW210 FAMILY LAW 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer F. Bates

Prerequisite Foundations of Law

Hours Three lecture hours per week

Examination To be advised.

Content

The law relating to the formalisation and the dissolution of marriage. The response of the law to unformalised relationships. Children and law as governed by State and Federal legislation and case law: issues such as custody and access after dissolution of marriage, the legal position of children born outside marriage and adoption will be discussed. The relationship of spouses to one another's property will be a specific topic. There will also be consideration of aspects of family dysfunction such as intra-spousal violence and child abuse.

Text

Bates, F. 1987, *An Introduction to Family Law*, Law Book Co.

References

Dickey, A. 1991, *Family Law*, 2nd edn, Law Book Co.

C.C.H. 1991, *Guidebook to Australian Family Law*, 8th edn, C.C.H.

Finlay, H.A., Bradbook, A.J. & Bailey-Harris, R.J. 1986, *Family Law: Cases and Commentary*, Butterworths.

Finlay, H.A. & Bailey-Harris, R.J. 1989, *Family Law*, 4th edn, Butterworths.

Bromley, P.M. and Lowe, N.V. 1987, *Bromley's Family Law*, 7th edn, Butterworths.

Cretney, S.M. 1990, *Principles of Family Law*, 5th edn, Sweet & Maxwell.

LAW211 COMPANY LAW II 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer T. Presbury

Prerequisite Company Law I

Hours 2 seminar hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content

The course will pursue a more detailed analysis of selected topics introduced in Company Law I and in addition will cover other selected areas of law concerning companies not dealt with in Company Law I. Also the course will analyse the law relating to other business organisations apart from companies such as trading trusts, unincorporated associations, partnerships and joint ventures.

Texts and References

Baxt, R. 1988, *Afterman & Baxt's Cases and Materials on Corporations and Associations*, 5th edn, Butterworths.

Ford, H.A.J. 1989, *Principles of Company Law*, 5th edn, Butterworths.

Lipton & Herzberg 1991, *Understanding Company Law*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.

Redmond, P. 1988, *Companies and Securities Law*, Law Book Co.

Turabian, K.L., *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses and Dissertations*

Statutes.

Butterworths, *Australian Corporations Legislation*, current edn.

LAW212 CONTRACT LAW II 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer C.Y. Shum

Prerequisites Contract Law 1

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination One 3-hour examination. Other assessment to be advised.

Content

The course will pursue a more detailed analysis of concepts

introduced in Contract Law 1 and will include other selected areas such as statutory provisions affecting contracts and recent developments in the Law of Contract.

Text

Carter, J.W. and Harland, D.J. 1991, *Contract Law in Australia*, 2nd edn, Butterworths

LAW224 EVIDENCE 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer F. Bates

Prerequisites Personal Liability Law

Hours 3 hours per week

Examination One 3-hour closed book examination

Content

The province and function of the law of evidence. The various basic evidential concepts. The functions of judge and jury. Presumptions. Competence and compellability of witnesses. The examination of witnesses. Corroboration of evidence and evidentiary privilege. The operation of the rule against hearsay. Evidence of opinion, character and by document.

Texts

Bates, F. 1985, *Principles of Evidence*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

References

Brown, R.A. 1988, *Documentary Evidence in Australia*, Law Book Co.

Byrne, D.M. & Heydon, J.D. 1991, *Cross on Evidence*, 4th Aust. edn, Butterworths.

Forbes, J.R. 1987, *Similar Facts*, Law Book Co.

Gillies, P. 1987, *Law of Evidence in Australia*, Legal Books.

Tapper, C. 1990, *Cross on Evidence*, 7th edn, Butterworths.

Waight, P.K. & Williams, C.R. 1990, *Cases and Materials on Evidence*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

LAW205 BUSINESS AND CONSUMER CREDIT LAW 10cp

Offered Semester II

Prerequisite Contract Law 1

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

Examination To be advised

Content

This course comprises a study of the legal forms by which finance and credit are obtained a by business; and b by consumers. In relation to acquisition of land, the terms of contracts and mortgages will be studied and in relation to acquisition of goods, there will be a brief study of hire purchase, lay-by sales, bills of sale, pledges and liens. The course includes an outline of Guarantee & Suretyship. Special attention will be given to The Credit Act 1984 N.S.W.

Texts

Students will be advised early in the course which books should be purchased.

References

Vermeesch, R.B. and Lindgren, K.E. 1990, *Business Law of Australia*, 6th edn, Butterworths.

Goldring, J., Maher, L.W. & McKeough, J. 1987, *Consumer Protection Law in Australia*, 3rd edn, Butterworths.

Duggan, A.J. 1986, *Registered Credit: The Sale Aspect*, Law Book Co.

Sharpe, A. 1985, *Credit Act Handbook*, Law Book Co.

Levine, J.R. 1985, *New South Wales Consumer Credit Legislation*, CCH Aust. Ltd.

National Bank of Australia, *The Finance of International Trade*.

Cavanaugh, S. and Barnes, S. 1988, *Consumer Credit Law in Australia*, Butterworths.

Sykes, E.I. 1986, *The Law of Securities in Australia*, 4th edn, Law Book Co.

LAW226 COMPUTERS AND THE LAW 10cp

Lecturer John McPhee

Prerequisite Introduction to Information Systems (INFO101)

Hours 2 lecture hours and 2 laboratory hours per week

Assessment 2 hour examination at the end of semester plus assignments

Content

Topics to be included: the use of commercial legal information retrieval systems; expert systems in law; legal implications of the use of computers, including the effect on databases, software and hardware; data protection and privacy; data communications law; particular issues in evidence and discovery; computer related crime.

Texts To be advised.

References

Blakeney, M.L. & McKeogh, J. 1987, *Intellectual Property: Commentary and Materials*, 2nd edn, Law Book Co.

Campbell, E., et al 1988, *Legal Research: Materials and Methods*, 3rd edn, Law Book Co.

Greenleaf, G.W., et al 1988, *Australasian Computerised Legal Information Handbook*, Butterworths.

Hughes, G. ed. 1990, *Essays on Computer Law*, Longman Professional.

Hughes, G. 1991, *Data Protection in Australia*, Law Book Co.

McKeough, J. & Stewart, A. 1991, *Intellectual Property in Australia*, Butterworths.

Ricketson, S. 1984, *The Law of Intellectual Property*, Law Book Co.

Tapper, C. 1990, *Computer Law*, 4th edn, Longman Cheshire.

Department of Geography**GEOG101 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY 10cp**

Prerequisites Nil. Students should note that GEOG101 and GEOG102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG401 and GEOG402

Hours 2 hours lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week for one semester. A one day field excursion.

Examination Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester

Content

An introduction to physical geography including meteorology and climate; the influence of geomorphic processes on landforms; weathering, rivers, ice, frost, wind and the sea; the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the soil and the development of soil profiles; environmental and historical factors that influence plant distribution.

Practical work includes an introduction to the study of climatic data and maps, and the use of topographic maps and aerial photographs for landform analysis.

Texts

Briggs, D. & Smithson, P. 1985, *Fundamentals of Physical Geography*, Hutchinson.

GEOG102 INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN GEOGRAPHY 10cp

Prerequisites Students should note that GEOG 101 and GEOG 102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG401 and GEOG402

Hours 2 hours lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week for one semester. A one day field excursion.

Examination Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester

Content

An introduction to human geography including cultural, population, economic, development and urban geography.

Practical work includes an introduction to elementary statistical data and its presentation by thematic maps in human geography.

Text

Haggett, P. 1979, *Geography: a modern synthesis*, 3rd edn, Harper & Row.

Department of Mathematics**LEVEL 100 MATHEMATICS SEMESTER SUBJECTS**

The usual route for study of Mathematics beyond first year – for example, to obtain a “Major in Mathematics” starts with MATH 102 in first semester, followed by MATH 103 in second semester. However, entry at this point requires an adequate level of knowledge and skill. At the time of writing, the minimum level is indicated by a mark of at least 120 out of 150 in 3–unit Mathematics at the New South Wales H.S.C. examination.

Any student with less than this level of knowledge or skill has available MATH111, followed by MATH112. This combination allows entry to seven of the seventeen level–200 subjects in Mathematics. Such a student could take MATH 103 in a later year to meet the prerequisites for further mathematics subjects.

Note that MATH111 is not appropriate for a student who has performed substantially above the minimum level for entry to MATH 102/103.

MATH111 MATHEMATICS 111 10cp

Prerequisite 2U mathematics at HSC level or equivalent

Not to count for credit with MATH101

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester. The subject is repeated in each semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment

Content

Elementary algebra, trigonometry and geometry with applications. Calculus with applications of differentiation and integration. Newton's method. Trapezium and Simpson's Rules. Vector geometry, and its applications.

Text

University of Newcastle 1993, *Mathematics 111 Tutorial Notes*.

Stewart, J. 1991, *Calculus*, 2nd edn, Books/Cole.

References

Ash, C. and Ash, R.B. 1987, *The Calculus Tutoring Book*, IEEE Press.

Dobson, A.J. & Stokoe, J. 1986, *Self-Paced Introductory Mathematics*, 3rd edn, ANU Press.

MATH112 MATHEMATICS 112 10cp

Prerequisites Either MATH111 or MATH101

Not to count for credit with MATH102

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester. The subject is repeated in each semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment

Contents

Techniques of integration with applications. Differential equations and applications. Calculus of several variables together with applications. Taylor Series expansions. Complex numbers and their applications. Matrix algebra. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors.

Texts

University of Newcastle 1993, *Tutorial Notes for MATH112*.

Stewart, J. 1991, *Calculus*, 2nd edn, Brooks/Cole.

References

Ash, C. & Ash, R.B. 1987, *The Calculus Tutoring Book*, IEEE Press.

Stein, S.K. 1982, *Calculus and Analytical Geometry*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

MATH102 MATHEMATICS 102 10cp

Prerequisites Either a satisfactory performance in 3U Mathematics at the NSW HSC (see notes above) or equivalent or MATH112. Not to count for credit with MATH112.

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour paper

Content

Calculus of functions of a single variable. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Taylor's series. Complex numbers. Differential equations. An introduction to the calculus of functions of two variables. Matrix algebra. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors.

Texts

University of Newcastle 1991, *Tutorial Notes for MATH102*.

Edwards, C.H. & Penney, D.E. 1990, *Calculus and Analytical Geometry*, 3rd edn, Prentice-Hall.

References

Ayres, F. 1974, *Calculus* Schaum.

Anton, H. 1987, *Elementary Linear Algebra*, 5th edn, Wiley.

Farrand, S. & Poxton, N.J. 1984, *Calculus*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

Stein, S.K., 1982, *Calculus and Analytical Geometry*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

Walters, FR.F.C. & Wehrhahn, K. 1989, *Calculus I*, 2nd edn, Carlaw.

MATH103 MATHEMATICS 103 10cp

Prerequisite Either a satisfactory performance in 3 unit Mathematics at the NSW Higher School Certificate (see notes above) or equivalent or MATH102 or MATH111 and MATH112.

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester

Examination One 3 hour paper

Content

An introduction numerical mathematics and computing. Vector geometry and linear algebra: vector spaces, linear maps.

Analysis of the convergence of sequences and series. Power Series. Elementary Theorems of Mathematical Analysis. Counting, probability and an introduction to finite mathematical structures.

Texts

University of Newcastle 1993, *Tutorial notes for MATH103*.

References

Binmore, K.G. 1985, *Mathematical Analysis*, CUP.

Brisley, W. *Notes for Linear Algebra*. Lecture notes in Mathematics, University of Newcastle, No.5. or *A Basis for Linear Algebra*

Chapman, C.R.J. 1973, *Introduction to Mathematical Analysis* Routledge & Kegan Paul.

Giles, J.R. *Real Analysis: An Introductory Course*, Lecture notes in Mathematics, Univ. Newcastle, No.6.

Grimaldi, R.P. 1985, *Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics*, Addison-Wesley.

MAQM214 QUANTITATIVE METHODS 10cp

Not available to students who have completed BUI14Q

Prerequisite INFO101 and STAT101

Hours 4 hours per week for one semester

Examination Progressive assessment based on tutorials and assignments plus a two hour final examination.

Content

The subject addresses the application of elementary quantitative techniques to decision making and optimisation in a business setting. Topics include aspects of forecasting, machine scheduling, linear programming, decision theory, networks, critical path method and inventory control. Use will be made of appropriate computer packages.

Reference

Levin, R.I. et al 1989, *Quantitative Approaches to Management*, 7th edn, McGraw-Hill.

Department of Modern Languages — Japanese

The object of the course is to equip students with a working knowledge of the language so that they may make use of it in employment as well as in such disciplines as Japanese commerce, economics, geography, history, linguistics, literature and sociology in the corresponding Departments.

JPN110 ELEMENTARY JAPANESE 20cp

Offered Full year

Prerequisites Nil

Hours 6 class hours per week

Content

An introduction to the phonology and structure of the language with practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

Examination Progressive assessment

Text

Mizutani, O. & N. *An Introduction to Modern Japanese*, The Japan Times

References

Japan Foundation, *Basic Japanese-English Dictionary*, Bonjinsha
Sakade, F. *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese*, Tuttle
Simon, M.E. *Supplementary Grammar Notes to An Introduction to Modern Japanese, Pts 1 & 2*, University of Michigan
Takahashi, M. *Pocket Romanized English-Japanese Dictionary*

German**GER113 BUSINESS GERMAN SEMESTER I 5cp**

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite A satisfactory result in the HSC in German: or GER120 or pre-1990 German IS; or the equivalent (a WEA German Saturday Schol course, stay in Germany, etc), subject to approval by the Section.

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination

Content

An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German. Students may wish to take this subject in conjunction with GER111.

Text

Erlhage, Hans 1988, *Deutsch. Sprachbereich Industrie*, Klett, Stuttgart.

GER123 BUSINESS GERMAN SEMESTER II 5cp

Offered Semester II

Prerequisite GER113 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section.

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment and end of semester examination

Content

An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German. Students may wish to take this subject in conjunction with GER121.

Text

Erlhage, Hans 1988, *Deutsch. Sprachbereich Industrie*, Klett, Stuttgart.

GER213 BUSINESS GERMAN SEMESTER I 5cp

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite GER120 or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section.

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination Selective progressive assessment and end of semester examination.

Content

An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German.

Text

Erlhage, Hans 1988, *Deutsch. Sprachbereich Industrie*, Klett, Stuttgart.

GER223 BUSINESS GERMAN SEMESTER II 5cp

Offered Semester II

Prerequisite GER213 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the section.

Hours 2 hours per week

Examination Selective progressive assessment and end of semester examination.

Content

An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German.

Text

Erlhage, Hans 1988, *Deutsch. Sprachbereich Industrie*, Klett, Stuttgart.

Department of Psychology**PSYC101 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION 1 10cp**

Hours 5 hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper

Content

Three written laboratory reports. Introductory Methodology and Statistics for Psychology; Biological Foundations; Perception and Learning

Texts

General—any recent comprehensive text on General Psychology or Introduction to Psychology. The following alternatives are recommended (others may be added later).

Atkinson, R.L., Atkinson, R.C., et al 1990, *Introduction to Psychology*, 10th edn, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

For Statistics course:

Howell, D.C. 1985 or 1989, *Fundamental Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences*, 1st or 2nd edn, Duxbury

References To be advised

PSYC102 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION 2 10cp

Prerequisite PSYC101

Hours 5 hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper.

Content

Three written laboratory reports; Cognition; Social Psychology; Developmental Psychology.

Texts

General — as for PSYC101.

For Social Psychology

Callan, V., Gallois, C. & Noller, P. 1986, *Social Psychology* Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

Department of Sociology and Anthropology**SOCA111 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY 20cp**

Offered Day and evening

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 3 hours teaching per week

Assessment Classwork, assignments, examination

Lecturers Semester 1: Lois Bryson, Barry Morris, Kathy Robinson

Semester 2: Kerry Carrington, John Gow, Terry Leahy

Content

Following a brief introduction to sociology and social anthropology, the first semester of SOCA111 will be concerned with the nature of social inequality. To begin with, the subject will consider the notion of inequality in the context of contemporary Australian society, looking at issues of class, ethnicity and gender. The next section of the subject examines forms of inequality in the economic order of third world societies, examining how new forms of inequality accompany the incorporation of these societies within a global economy. The semester concludes with a comparative study of different structures of state power and political violence.

The second semester of SOCA111 has four main components: the Australian state, crime, youth studies and the media, all considered in relation to social inequality.

Recommended Texts

Abercrombie, N., Hill, S. et al 1984, *Dictionary of Sociology*, Penguin.

Bennet, J. and George, S. 1987, *The Hunger Machine: The Politics of Food*, Polity Press.

Windschuttle, K. 1988, *The Media*, 3rd edn, Penguin.

Recommended Reading

Berger, J. 1981, *Ways of Seeing*, BBC/Penguin.

Carrington, Kerry and Morris, Barry 1991, *Politics, Prisons and Punishment: Royal Commissions and "Reforms"*. Journal for Social Justice Studies, Special Issue Series, Vol 4.

Clastres, Pierre 1987, *Society against the State*, Zone.

Giddens, A. 1989, *Sociology*, Polity.

Jagtenberg, T. and D'Alton P. (ed) 1989, *Four Dimensional Social Space: Class, Gender, Ethnicity and Nature*, Harper and Row.

Nagman, J. and Western, J. (ed) 1988, *A Sociology of Australian Society: Introductory Readings*, Macmillan.

Robinson, Kathy 1986, *Stepchildren of Progress*, State University of New York Press.

RULES GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Postgraduate Courses

Postgraduate studies may be undertaken within the departments of Commerce, Economics and Management leading to the G. Diploma in Management, the G. Diploma in Marketing, the G. Diploma in Taxation Studies, the G. Diploma in Economic Studies and to MBA, MCom and PhD degrees.

In the Department of Economics candidates may study for the Master of Commerce degree by research and thesis. The Diploma in Economic Studies was introduced to cater for those candidates not wishing to pursue a Master of Commerce degree course. Subjects which may be included in the Diploma are specified in the schedule of subjects prescribed by the Faculty Board.

In the Department of Commerce the degree of Master of Commerce may be taken by research and thesis. The Diploma in Taxation Studies has been introduced and is aimed at three distinct groups:

- Tax Office employees;
- graduates seeking CPA specialist qualification in Taxation with the ASCPA; and
- Bachelor of Commerce graduates who wish to do further study in Taxation.

The Faculty introduced a Master of Business Administration degree course in 1978. Full details of the course are available in this Handbook. Candidates for registration are required to present test scores from the Graduate Management Admission Test.

A number of postgraduate scholarships are available to candidates who have obtained a good honours degree to enable them to undertake full-time research, and prospective candidates currently enrolled in the University of Newcastle are asked to consult the Head of Department not later than the mid-semester break of the

final (Honours) year. Full details of recurrent scholarships are posted from time to time on departmental notice boards. Conditions of award of higher degrees and diplomas are given in the following pages.

Rules Governing Academic Awards

Application of Rules

1. These Rules shall apply to all the academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master.

Interpretation

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“award” means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;

“course” means the total requirements of the program of study approved by the Academic Senate to qualify a candidate for the award as set out in the schedule;

“Dean” means the Dean of a Faculty;

“department” means the department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;

“Faculty” means the Faculty responsible for the course;

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;

“schedule” means the schedule to these Rules relevant to the award listed under the name of the Faculty;

“subject” means any part of a course for which a result may be recorded.

- (2) A reference in these Rules to a Head of Department shall be read not only as a reference to the person appointed to that office but also, where a subject is not offered by a department as such, to the person approved by the Academic Senate to undertake the responsibilities of a Head of Department for the purpose of these Rules.

Admission

3. An applicant for admission to candidature for an award shall satisfy the requirements of the University governing admission to and enrolment in a course and any other additional requirements as may be prescribed in the schedule for that award.

Subject

4. (1) For the purposes of a course, a subject may be classified at a level determined by the Faculty Board.
- (2) Each subject shall be allotted a credit point value by the Academic Senate after considering the advice of the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the department is located.
- (3) The Academic Senate, after considering a request from a Faculty Board, may determine that a subject be not offered during a particular academic year.
- (4) The Faculty Board shall approve the subjects for the award. Any change in the list of approved subjects which will have effect in the following year shall be approved by a date determined by the Academic Senate.
- (5) Where there is any change in the list of approved subjects, the Faculty Board shall make all reasonable provision to permit students already enrolled in the course to progress normally.

Enrolment

5. (1) A candidate may not enrol in any year in a combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.
- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean and subject to any contrary provision in the schedule:
 - (a) a candidate may not enrol in subjects totalling more than the equivalent of 40 credit points in any semester;
 - (b) a candidate shall not enrol in a subject which does not count towards the award; and
 - (c) a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any subject which is substantially equivalent to one which that candidate has previously counted towards a degree or diploma.
- (3) A candidate for an award shall not enrol in a course or part of a course for another award in this University unless consent has first been obtained from the Dean and, if another Faculty is responsible for the course leading to that other award, the Dean of that Faculty, provided that a student may enrol in a combined course approved by the Academic Senate leading to two awards.

Pre-requisites and Co-requisites

6. (1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe pre-requisites and/or co-requisites for any subject offered by that Department.
- (2) Except with the permission of the Dean granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as its pre-requisites at any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrolls in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as its co-requisites.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate will not have satisfied a pre-requisite if the pre-requisite subject has not been completed in the preceding eight calendar years.
- (4) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for pre-requisite purposes.

Credit

7. (1) A Faculty Board may grant credit to a candidate in specified and unspecified subjects, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in the University or another institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose or additionally as may be provided in the schedule.
- (2) Except as may be otherwise provided in the schedule, a candidate shall not be given credit for more than sixty-five percent of the total number of credit points required to complete the course.

Subject Requirements

8. (1) The subjects which may be completed in the course for the Award shall be those approved by the Faculty Board and published annually as the Approved Subjects section of the schedule.
- (2) A candidate enrolled in a subject shall comply with such academic and practical requirements and submit such written or other work as the Department shall specify.
- (3) Except as otherwise permitted by the Head of Department, any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not have been previously submitted for assessment.
- (4) To complete a subject a candidate shall satisfy published departmental requirements and gain a satisfactory result in such assessments and examinations as the Faculty Board shall require.

Withdrawal

9. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
- (2) A student shall be deemed not to have enrolled in a subject if that student withdraws from the subject:

- (a) in the case of a semester length subject, before the Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that semester; or
 - (b) in the case of a full year subject, before the first Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that academic year.
- (3) Except with the permission of the Dean:
- (a) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the relevant date which shall be:
 - (i) in the case of a semester length subject, the last day of that semester; or
 - (ii) in the case of a full year subject, the last day of second semester; and
 - (b) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

Leave of Absence

10. (1) Subject to any provision in the schedule, a candidate in good academic standing in the course:
- (a) may take leave of absence of one year from the course; or
 - (b) with the permission of the Dean, may take leave of absence of two consecutive years from the course without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence and with full credit in all subjects successfully completed prior to the period of leave.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-rule (1), unless otherwise specified in the schedule, a candidate eligible to re-enrol shall be deemed to be in good academic standing.

Qualification for the Award

11. (1) To qualify for the award a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements governing the course prescribed in the schedule.
- (2) A subject which has been counted towards a completed award may not be counted towards another award, except to such extent as the Faculty Board may approve.

Combined Degree Programs

12. (1) Where so prescribed for a particular course, a candidate may complete the requirements for one Bachelor degree in conjunction with another Bachelor degree by completing a combined degree program approved by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Board and, where the other Bachelor degree is offered in another Faculty, the Faculty Board of that Faculty.
- (2) Admission to a combined degree program shall be restricted to candidates who have achieved a standard of performance deemed satisfactory for the purposes of admission to the specific combined degree course by the Faculty Board(s).
- (3) The work undertaken by a candidate in a combined degree program shall be no less in quantity and quality than if the two courses were taken separately.

- (4) To qualify for admission to the two degrees a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for both degrees, except as may be otherwise provided.

Relaxing Provision

13. In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Rules.

SCHEDULE 1 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE***Admission to Candidature**

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
 - (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
 - (c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce.
- (2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:
- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
 - (b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects presented in accordance with conditions prescribed by the Faculty Board.
- (2) The subjects passed shall include at least 60 credit points from Group B subjects.

Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 2 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC STUDIES**Admission to Candidature**

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
 - (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or

* Not offered in 1993

- (c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics.

- (2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

- (a) pass subjects totalling not less than 70 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects; and
- (b) pass either a Research Essay to the value of 10 credit points or gain 10 additional credit points by passing a subject or subjects selected from Groups C and/or D of the list of subjects.

- (2) The subjects passed shall include:

- (a) not more than 40 credit points from subjects selected from Group A and/or Group B of the list of subjects;
- (b) not more than 20 credit points from subjects selected from Group E of the list of subjects; and
- (c) at least 40 credit points from subjects selected from Group C and/or Group D of the list of subjects.

Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 3 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**Admission to Candidature**

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- (a) have completed at least two years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Economics to be relevant, and:
 - (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
 - (ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
 - (b) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Economics to be relevant, and:
 - (i) have such qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics; and

- (ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may determine.

- (2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

- (a) pass subjects totalling not less than 70 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects; and
- (b) pass a Research Essay to the value of 10 credit points.

- (2) The subjects passed shall include:

- (a) not more than 40 credit points from subjects selected from Group A of the list of subjects;
- (b) at least 20 credit points from subjects selected from Group B of the list of subjects; and
- (c) not more than 20 credit points from subjects selected from Group D of the list of subjects.

Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 4 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT**Admission to Candidature**

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
- (a) have completed at least two years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:
 - (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
 - (ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
 - (b) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:
 - (i) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management; and
 - (ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may require.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.
- (2) The subjects passed shall include:
 - (a) 40 credit points from Group A subjects; and
 - (b) 40 credit points from Group B subjects.
- (3) (a) Where, as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(c) of the Rules Governing Academic awards, a candidate is precluded from enrolling in any Group A subject, that candidate shall select a replacement subject from those listed in Group B and that subject shall be deemed to be Group A.
- (b) Where a candidate is required to select a replacement for a Group B subject either as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(c) of the Rules Governing Academic awards or sub-clause 3(a), that candidate shall select a subject from Group C and that subject shall be deemed to be Group B.

Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 5 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
 - (a) have completed at least two years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:
 - (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
 - (ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
 - (b) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:
 - (i) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management; and

(ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may require.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

- (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
- (b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of subjects approved by the Faculty Board for the purposes of the course.
- (2) The subjects passed shall include:
 - (a) 50 credit points from Group A subjects; and
 - (b) 30 credit points from Group B subjects.
- (3) Where, as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(c) of the Rules Governing Academic awards, a candidate is precluded from enrolling in any Group A subject, that candidate shall select a replacement subject from those listed in Group B and that subject shall be deemed to be Group A.

Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 6 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TAXATION STUDIES

Admission to Candidature

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:
 - (a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
 - (b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
 - (c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce.
- (2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:
 - (a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or
 - (b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.

(2) The subjects passed shall include at least 60 credit points from Group B subjects.

Time Requirements

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC STUDIES

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Group A				
ECON110	Microeconomics I	10	1	-
ECON111	Macroeconomics I	10	2	-
ECON115	Introductory Quantitative Methods A	10	1	-
ECON116	Introductory Quantitative Methods B	10	2	ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A
ECON102	Economic History A	10	1	-
ECON103	Australian Economic History	10	2	-
Group B				
ECON250	Microeconomics II	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I
ECON251	Macroeconomics II	10	2	ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON240	Introductory Econometrics	10	1	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON242	Applied Econometrics I	10	2	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON243	Mathematical Economics A	10	1	ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MATH103 Mathematics 103
ECON241	Econometrics I	10	2	ECON240 Introductory Econometrics
ECON202	European Economic History	10	2	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON203	Asian Economic History I	10	2	ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON216	Industry Economics A	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON217	Industry Economics B	10	2	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON220	Industrial Relations IIA	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON221	Industrial Relations IIB	10	2	ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
ECON230	Introductory Labour Economics	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON210	Political Economics	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON211	Theory of Public Choice	10	2	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON208	Comparative Economic Systems A	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON209	Comparative Models and Cases	10	2	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
Group C				
ECON340	Econometrics II	10	1	ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON341	Econometrics III	10	2	ECON340 Econometrics II
ECON204	Asian Economic History II)	10	1	(ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103
ECON205	Asian Economic History III)	10	1	(Australian Economic History or ECON110(Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
ECON313	Growth and Fluctuations	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON218	Problems of Developing Countries	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON314	Topics in Economic Development	10	2	ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON317	Economic Doctrines & Methods A	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON318	Economic Doctrines & Methods B	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON322	Monetary Theory	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON308	Macroeconomic Planning	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON323	Financial Institutions & Policy	10	2	ECON322 Monetary Theory
ECON319	Economic Doctrines & Methods C	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON306	International Economics A	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON307	International Economics B	10	2	ECON306 International Economics A
ECON342	Applied Econometrics II	10	-	ECON340 Econometrics II or ECON242 Applied Econometrics I or ECON241 Econometrics I
ECON330	Labour Economics I	10	1	ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON331	Labour Economics II	10	2	ECON330 Labour Economics I
ECON325	Industrial Relations IIIA	10	1	ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB
ECON326	Industrial Relations IIIB	10	2	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
ECON343	Mathematical Economics B	10	2	ECON243 Mathematical Economics A
ECON315	Public Finance	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON316	Australian Public Finance	10	2	ECON315 Public Finance
ECON360	Microeconomics III	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II
ECON361	Macroeconomics III	10	2	ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON520	Research Essay	10	FY	-
Group D				
ECON513	Economic Planning	10	-	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON311	Environmental Economics	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON514	Microeconomic Analysis	10	-	ECON301 Economics III
ECON515	Macroeconomic Analysis	10	-	ECON301 Economics III
ECON310	Regional Economics	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON309	Urban Economics	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON516	Issues in Australian Economic History	10	-	ECON301 Economics III

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
ECON312	Managerial Economics	10	2	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON517	Special Topic	10	1,2	-
ECON520	Research Essay	10	FY	-

Group E

Any postgraduate subject offered by any department where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

Note: All subjects listed by the Faculty Board may not necessarily be offered in any one year.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Group A				
MNGT502	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)	10	2	-
LAW501	Legal Studies (MBA)	10	2	-
ECON501	Macroeconomics and Policy	10	2	-
ECON502	Microeconomics and Business Decisions	10	1	-
ECON503	Employment Relations (MBA)	10	1	-
MNGT504	Human Resource Management	10	1	-
Group B				
ECON325	Industrial Relations IIIA	10	1	ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB or ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON326	Industrial Relations IIIB	10	2	ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA or ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON505	Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations	10	2	ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON517	Special Topic	10	1,2	ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON504	Workplace Industrial Relations	10	2	ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON508	Wages & Employment	10	1	ECON502 Microeconomics & Business Decisions
Group C				
LAW502	Industrial Law	10	-	LAW501 Legal Studies (MBA)
MNGT519	Seminar in Managerial Skills	10	-	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT522	Managerial and Organisational Development	10	-	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT520	Effective Interpersonal Management	10	-	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT521	Issues in Human Resource Management	10	-	MNGT504 Human Resource Management
MNGT524	Organisational Change	10	-	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT523	Social & Ethical Issues in Management	10	2	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT525	Organisational Design	10	1	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
SOC203	Work in Industrial Society	10	1	-
Group D				
Any postgraduate subject offered by any department where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Dean, relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.				
Other				
ECON520	Research Essay	10	FY	-

Group D

Any postgraduate subject offered by any department where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Dean, relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

Other

ECON520	Research Essay	10	FY	-
---------	----------------	----	----	---

Note: All subjects listed by the Faculty Board may not necessarily be offered in any one year.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT
[REFERRED TO IN CLAUSE 2]

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Group A				
MNGT502	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)	10	2	-
MNGT505	Marketing Concepts & Strategy	10	1	-
STAT501	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis	10	2	-
MNGT503	Computing & Information Systems	10	1	-
Group B				
COMM502	Business Finance	10	2	COMM501 Financial Accounting, COMM506 Management Accounting (Advisory)
COMM501	Financial Accounting	10	1	-
COMM506	Management Accounting	10	2	COMM501 Financial Accounting
ECON503	Employment Relations (MBA)	10	1	-
ECON501	Macroeconomics & Policy	10	2	-
ECON502	Microeconomics & Business Decisions	10	1	-

Group C

Any other postgraduate subject offered by the Department where such a subject is deemed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Group A				
MNGT505	Marketing Concepts & Strategy	10	1	-
MNGT526	Consumer Behaviour	10	2	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT531	Retail Management	10	-	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT528	Marketing Research	10	2	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT529	International Marketing	10	-	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Group B				
MNGT503	Computing & Information Systems	10	1	-
MNGT502	Organisational Behaviour (MBA)	10	2	-
STAT501	Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis	10	2	-
COMM502	Business Finance	10	2	COMM506 Management Accounting (Advisory)
COMM501	Financial Accounting	10	1	-
ECON503	Employment Relations	10	1	-
ECON501	Macroeconomics & Policy	10	2	-
COMM506	Management Accounting	10	2	COMM501 Financial Accounting
ECON502	Microeconomics & Business Decisions	10	1	-
MNGT527	Industrial Marketing*	10	-	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
	or			
MNGT530	Advertising Management*	10	1	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy

*At least one of these subjects must be included.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TAXATION STUDIES

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Group A				
ECON250	Microeconomics II	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I
ECON251	Macroeconomics II	10	2	ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON216	Industry Economics A	10	1	ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I
ECON217	Industry Economics B	10	2	ECON216 Industry Economics A
ECON322	Monetary Theory	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON323	Financial Institutions and Policy	10	2	ECON322 Monetary Theory
COMM201	Corporate Accounting and Reporting	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
COMM202	Corporate Financial Regulation and Control	10	2	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM203	Costing Principles and Method	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics
COMM204	Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation	10	2	COMM203 Costing Principles and Method
COMM207	Securities Analysis	10	1	COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals, ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
COMM208	Corporate Financial Management	10	2	COMM207 Securities Analysis
COMM317	Taxation A	10	1	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM307	Taxation B	10	2	COMM317 Taxation A
COMM301	Financial Accounting Theory Construction	10	1	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM302	Reconstruction of Accounting	10	2	COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
COMM303	Accounting and Decision Support Systems	10	1	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM316	Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting	10	2	COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation
COMM305	Auditing Theory and Method	10	1	COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting
COMM306	Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues	10	2	COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method
LAW204	Law of Business Organisations	10	1	LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW102	Contract Law I	10	2	LAW101 Foundations of Law

OR

Any other subject offered by any department where such a subject is deemed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Dean, relevant to the candidate's program in the Diploma.

Group B

COMM503	Advanced Taxation	20	-	COMM307 Taxation B
COMM507	Comparative International Taxation	10	2	COMM307 Taxation B
ECON315	Public Finance	10	1	ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON316	Australian Public Finance	10	2	ECON315 Public Finance

	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
COMM505	Payroll Tax, Land Tax and Other States Taxes	10	1	-
COMM504	Commonwealth Taxes other than Income Tax	10	-	-
COMM508	International Tax Planning	10	1	COMM307 Taxation B
COMM509	Seminar in Taxation Issues	10	2	At least 10 credit points from 200-level
MNGT503	Computing and Information Systems	10	1	At least 10 credit points from 200-level
COMM510	Research Project	10	FY	-

Rules Relating to the Degree of Master of Business Administration

1. These Rules prescribe the requirements for the degree of Master of Business Administration and are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under By-law 5.2.1.

Definitions

2. In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“the Board” means the Board of Studies in Business Administration;

“the Dean” means the Dean of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce;

“the degree” means the degree of Master of Business Administration;

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

Grading of Degree

3. The degree shall be conferred as an ordinary degree except that in cases where a candidate’s performance in the course has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board, the degree may be conferred with merit.

Admission

4. An application for admission to candidature for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged with the Secretary to the University by the prescribed date.
5. To be eligible for admission to candidature, an applicant shall:
 - (a) (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of the University of Newcastle or other university or tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board; or
 - (ii) have satisfied the requirements for the award of the Diploma in Management of the University of Newcastle and passed the examinations in that Diploma at such standards as the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Board, may prescribe; or
 - (iii) in exceptional circumstances produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications and business or professional experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board; and
- (b) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may determine; and
- (c) normally have had at least two years’ work experience.
6. Applications for admission to candidature shall be considered by the Faculty Board which may approve or reject any application.

Qualification for the Degree

7. To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall have satisfied any conditions imposed on admission to candidature under Rule 5 (b) and shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of 160 credit points from subjects in the List of Subjects approved by the Faculty Board as are available from time to time in accordance with the following conditions:
 - (a) A candidate shall include all subjects from Group A totalling 110 credit points.
 - (b) A candidate shall include at least 50 credit points from Group B.
 - (c) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in a Group B subject until that candidate has passed at least 80 credit points from the compulsory Group A subjects.
8. A candidate will be required to enrol in a substitute subject or subjects where that candidate has successfully completed studies which are deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Board, to be the equivalent of any compulsory subject or subjects.
9. (1) To complete a subject a candidate shall attend such lectures, tutorials, seminars and submit such written work as may be prescribed by the Department offering the subject.
- (2) To pass a subject a candidate shall complete it to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board shall require.

Standing

10. A candidate may be granted standing on such conditions as the Faculty Board may determine on the recommendation of the Board.

Prerequisites

11. Except with the approval of the Dean, a candidate may not enrol in a subject unless that candidate has satisfied any prerequisite and has already passed or concurrently enrolls in or is already enrolled in any subject prescribed as its corequisite.

Progress

12. (1) If the Faculty Board is of the opinion that the candidate is not making satisfactory progress towards the degree then it may terminate the candidature or place such conditions on its continuation as it deems fit.
- (2) For the purpose of assessing a candidate’s progress, the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board may prescribe a cumulative average mark which is to be achieved and maintained by the candidate.
- (3) A candidate against whom a decision of the Faculty Board has been made under Rule 12(1) of these Rules may request that the Faculty Board cause the case to be reviewed. Such request shall be made to the Dean within seven days from the date of posting to the candidate the advice of the Faculty Board’s decision or such further period as the Dean may accept.

- (4) A candidate may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made following the review under Rule 12(3) of these Rules.

Duration

13. The program shall be completed in not less than two years and, except with the permission of the Faculty Board, not more than three years of full-time enrolment or six years of part-time enrolment.

Leave of Absence

14. Upon request by a candidate, Faculty Board may grant leave of absence from the course. Such leave shall not be taken into account in calculating the period prescribed in Rule 13 of these Rules.

Withdrawal

15. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and such withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
- (2) A candidate who withdraws from any semester subject after the last day of the semester in which the subject is offered shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty.

Relaxing Provision

16. In exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, may relax any provision of these Rules.

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
Group A				
COMM502 Business Finance	10	2	Commerce	COMM501 Financial Accounting, COMM506 Management Accounting (advisory)
COMM501 Financial Accounting	10	1	Commerce	-
COMM506 Management Accounting	10	2	Commerce	COMM501 Financial Accounting (advisory)
ECON501 Macroeconomics and Policy	10	2	Economics	-
ECON502 Microeconomics and Business Decisions	10	1	Economics	-
ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)	10	1	Economics	-
MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)	10	2	Management	-
MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems	10	1	Management	-
MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy	10	1	Management	-
STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis	10	2	Statistics	-
MNGT506 Business Policy	10	2	Management	Completion of subjects totalling 100 credit points
Group B				
MNGT504 Human Resource Management	10	1	Management	-
MNGT509 Management Science A	10	-	Management	STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
MNGT510 Management Science B	10	-	Management	MNGT509 Management Science A
MNGT511 Management Information Systems	10	2	Management	MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems
MNGT512 Systems Analysis	10	1	Management	MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems
MNGT513 Systems Design	10	2	Management	MNGT512 Systems Analysis
MNGT514 Simulation Methods	10	-	Management	STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
MNGT515 New Enterprise Development	10	1	Management	-
MNGT516 Entrepreneurial Management	10	1	Management	-
MNGT517 Small Business Management	10	2	Management	MNGT515 New Enterprise Development or MNGT516 Entrepreneurial Management
MNGT518 Venture Capital	10	2	Management	MNGT515 New Enterprise Development or MNGT516 Entrepreneurial Management
MNGT519 Seminar in Managerial Skills	10	-	Management	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT520 Effective Interpersonal Management	10	-	Management	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT521 Issues in Human Resource Management	10	-	Management	MNGT504 Human Resource Management
MNGT522 Management and Organisational Development	10	-	Management	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT523 Social and Ethical Issues in Management	10	2	Management	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT525 Organisational Design	10	1	Management	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
MNGT524 Organisational Change	10	1	Management	MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT526 Consumer Behaviour	10	2	Management	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT527 Industrial Marketing	10	-	Management	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT528 Marketing Research	10	2	Management	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT529 International Marketing	10	-	Management	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT530 Advertising Management	10	1	Management	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT531 Retail Management	10	-	Management	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT532 Operations Management A	10	-	Management	-
MNGT533 Operations Management B	10	-	Management	MNGT532 Operations Management A
MNGT534 Topics in Computing and Quantitative	10	-	Management	STAT501 Quantitative Methods Methods and Data Analysis
MNGT535 Topics in Entrepreneurship and Small	10	2	Management	MNGT515 New Enterprise Business Management Development or MNGT517 Small Business Management
MNGT536 Topics in Human Resource Management	10	-	Management	MNGT504 Human Resource Management or MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
MNGT537 Topics in Marketing Management	10	-	Management	MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy
MNGT538 Research Methodology	10	-	Management	-
ECON509 Statistics	10	1	Economics	STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
ECON504 Workplace Industrial Relations	10	2	Economics	ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON505 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations	10	2	Economics	ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)
ECON507 Managerial Economics (MBA)	10	2	Economics	ECON502 Microeconomics and Business Decisions and ECON501 Macroeconomics and Policy
ECON506 Economics of Industrial Organisations	10	-	Economics	ECON502 Microeconomics and Business Decisions and ECON501 Macroeconomics and Policy
ECON508 Wages and Employment	10	1	Economics	ECON502 Microeconomics and Business Decisions and ECON501 Macroeconomics and Policy
LAW501 Legal Studies (MBA)	10	2	Law	-
LAW502 Industrial Law (MBA)	10	-	Law	LAW501 Legal Studies (MBA)
LAW503 Trade Practices and Pricing Law	10	-	Law	LAW501 Legal Studies (MBA)
STAT304 Time Series Analysis	10	2	Statistics	STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis
STAT406 Methods for Quality Improvement	10	1	Statistics	STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>	<i>Semester Offered</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>
MNGT539 Research Project OR MNGT540 Research Project Any postgraduate subject offered by any Department	10 20 max.20	1,2 F/Y -	Management Management	As determined by the Board As deemed relevant, by the Faculty Board, to the candidate's programme

Note: Not all subjects will be offered each year.

Rules Governing Masters Degrees

Part I — General

1. (1) These Regulations prescribe the conditions and requirements relating to the degrees of Master of Architecture, Master of Arts, Master of Commerce, Master of Computer Science, Master of Computing, Master of Education, Master of Educational Studies, Master of Engineering, Master of Engineering Science, Master of Letters, Master of Mathematics, Master of Psychology (Clinical), Master of Psychology (Educational), Master of Science, Master of Medical Science, Master of Scientific Studies, Master of Special Education, Master of Surveying and Master of Law.
- (2) In these Regulations and the Schedules thereto, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

“Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty responsible for the course in which a person is enrolled or is proposing to enrol;

“program” means the program of research and study prescribed in the Schedule;

“Schedule” means the Schedule of these Regulations pertaining to the course in which a person is enrolled or is proposing to enrol; and

“thesis” means any thesis or dissertation submitted by a candidate.
- (3) These Regulations shall not apply to degrees conferred *honoris causa*.
- (4) A degree of Master shall be conferred in one grade only.
2. An application for admission to candidature for a degree of Master shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged with the Secretary to the University by the prescribed date.
3. (1) To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:
 - (a) (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University of Newcastle as specified in the Schedule; or
 - (ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
 - (iii) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or otherwise as may be specified in the Schedule; and
 - (b) have satisfied such other requirements as may be specified in the Schedule.
- (2) Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule, applications for admission to candidature shall be considered by the Faculty Board which may approve or reject any application.

- (3) An applicant shall not be admitted to candidature unless adequate supervision and facilities are available. Whether these are available shall be determined by the Faculty Board unless the Schedule otherwise provides.
4. To qualify for admission to a degree of Master a candidate shall enrol and satisfy the requirements of these Regulations including the Schedule.
5. The program shall be carried out:-
 - (a) under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors either appointed by the Faculty Board or as otherwise prescribed in the Schedule; or
 - (b) as the Faculty Board may otherwise determine.
6. Upon request by a candidate the Faculty Board may grant leave of absence from the course. Such leave shall not be taken into account in calculating the period for the program prescribed in the Schedule.
7. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and such withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
- (2) A candidate who withdraws from a semester subject after the last day of the semester in which the subject is offered shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty.
8. (1) If the Faculty Board is of the opinion that the candidate is not making satisfactory progress towards the degree then it may terminate the candidature or place such conditions on its continuation as it deems fit.
- (2) For the purpose of assessing a candidate's progress, the Faculty Board may require candidates to submit a report or reports on their progress.
- (3) A candidate against whom a decision of the Faculty Board has been made under Regulation 8(1) of these Regulations may request that the Faculty Board cause the case to be reviewed. Such request shall be made to the Dean of the Faculty within seven days from the date of posting to the candidate the advice of the Faculty Board's decision or such further period as the Dean may accept.
- (4) A candidate may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made following the review under Regulation 8(3) of these Regulations.
9. In exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, may relax any provision of these Regulations.

Part II — Examination and Results

10. The Examination Regulations approved from time to time by the Council shall apply to all examinations with respect to a degree of Master with the exception of the examination of a thesis which shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Regulations 12 to 16 inclusive of these Regulations.

11. The Faculty Board shall consider the results in subjects, the reports of examiners and any other recommendations prescribed in the Schedule and shall decide:
- to recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree; or
 - in a case where a thesis has been submitted, to permit the candidate to resubmit an amended thesis within twelve months of the date on which the candidate is advised of the result of the first examination or within such longer period of time as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or
 - to require the candidate to undertake such further oral, written or practical examinations as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or
 - not to recommend that the candidate be admitted to the degree, in which case the candidature shall be terminated.

Part III — Provisions Relating to Theses

12. (1) The subject of a thesis shall be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the candidate is carrying out the research for the thesis.
- (2) The thesis shall not contain as its main content any work or material which has previously been submitted by the candidate for a degree in any tertiary institution unless the Faculty Board otherwise permits.
13. The candidate shall give to the Secretary to the University three months' written notice of intention to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by any prescribed fee.
14. (1) The candidate shall comply with the following provisions concerning the presentation of a thesis:
- the thesis shall contain an abstract of approximately 200 words describing its content;
 - the thesis shall be typed and bound in a manner prescribed by the University;
 - three copies of the thesis shall be submitted together with:
 - a certificate signed by the candidate that the main content of the thesis has not been submitted by the candidate for a degree of any other tertiary institution; and
 - a certificate signed by the supervisor indicating whether the candidate has completed the program and whether the thesis is of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination; and
 - if the candidate so desires, any documents or published work of the candidate whether bearing on the subject of the thesis or not.
- (2) The Faculty Board shall determine the course of action to be taken should the certificate of the supervisor indicate that in the opinion of the supervisor the thesis is not of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination.
15. The University shall be entitled to retain the submitted copies of the thesis, accompanying documents and published work. The University shall be free to allow the thesis to be consulted

or borrowed and, subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 (Com), may issue it in whole or any part in photocopy or microfilm or other copying medium.

16. (1) For each candidate two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner (being a person who is not a member of the staff of the University) shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.
- (2) If the examiners' reports are such that the Faculty Board is unable to make any decision pursuant to Regulation 11 of these Regulations, a third examiner shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE 3 — MASTER OF COMMERCE

- The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Commerce.
- To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:
 - have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Bachelor of Economics with Honours of the University of Newcastle; or
 - have satisfied the requirements for the admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics of the University of Newcastle or to a degree approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board and complete such work and pass such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine; or
 - in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the applicant proposes to undertake the program and complete such work and pass such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine.
- To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of the submission of a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's research;
- The program shall be completed in not less than two years for full-time candidates or three years for part-time candidates from the date of admission to candidature, save that in the case of a candidate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had relevant research experience, this period may be reduced by up to one year for full-time candidates or by up to fifteen months for part-time candidates.
- The examination of a thesis shall be carried out by examiners appointed by the Dean.

FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO POSTGRADUATE COURSES

ADMISSION

1. Graduate Diploma Courses

Applicants seeking admission to Graduate Diploma programs must have satisfied the requirements for a degree and have relevant work experience, except as specified in the relevant Schedule.

Those seeking admission to the Graduate Diploma in Management, the Graduate Diploma in Marketing or the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Relations under sub rule 1(b) of the relevant Schedule are expected to have completed a qualification, for example a Certificate or Associate Diploma program at a CAE or TAFE College. In addition, applicants must sit the Graduate Management Admission Test and achieve a satisfactory score. The Test may be taken at this University in October for which applications close in August.

2. Master of Business Administration Degree

All applicants for registration must have at least two years' relevant work experience and sit for a Graduate Management Admission Test and provide a satisfactory score.

An applicant being a graduate of this or another approved university, who has an unsatisfactory score may be permitted to enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Management program and after satisfactory completion of subjects totalling 60 credit points in that course may submit a further application for registration for the MBA program. The Diploma subjects must include all Group A subjects as listed in the approved subjects for the Diploma and the applicant must achieve a grade point average of at least 1.8 (HD=4, D=3, C=2, P=1, F=0).

Applicants not being graduates of a tertiary institution, who have satisfied the requirements for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Management and have achieved a final grade point average of 1.8 in all subjects attempted, will be eligible for admission to candidature provided they have satisfied the criteria for admission.

3. Degree of Master of Commerce

- In the normal case, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree in the University of Newcastle shall be permitted to proceed with the program of research and thesis without having to undertake additional work.
- In the normal case, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce (Ordinary) degree in the University of Newcastle shall be required to satisfactorily complete not more than one additional full-time year's work or its equivalent.
- In the case of a student whose program extends over more than two semesters, permission to proceed with the research and thesis shall be determined on completion of the first year of the program specified by the Faculty Board.
- Candidates who have graduated with a pass or ordinary degree from another university shall be required to complete satisfactorily a program equivalent to that prescribed for Newcastle graduates, with the proviso that such a candidate may be required to complete additional work in order to undertake a particular research program and thesis. An honours graduate from another

university will normally be permitted to proceed with a program of research and thesis without having to undertake additional work unless it is essential to the particular program.

ENROLMENT

Enrolment in a subject after the third week of the semester in which it is offered will NOT be approved.

A candidate enrolled in a postgraduate coursework program will not be permitted to enrol in subjects totalling more than 40 credit points in any semester.

EQUIVALENT SUBJECTS

A candidate shall not enrol in any subject which is substantially the same as part or all of a subject which the candidate has passed in any previous degree or diploma course. Normally, subjects are deemed equivalent if completed within the last five years. Candidates will be advised on admission to the course if they are required to select replacement subject(s).

PREREQUISITES

All requests for waiving prerequisites shall be submitted to the Dean in writing. Before reaching a decision, the Dean would normally consult with the relevant Head of Department and must be satisfied that the candidate has passed equivalent alternative studies.

1. CREDIT

Graduate Diplomas

1. Credit in a subject will require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the relevant Head of the Department.
2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma.
3. Where a candidate has passed subjects totalling not fewer than 20 credit points in the Diploma course, he or she may be granted credit by the Faculty Board in respect of another subject subsequently passed at another university or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:-
 - (a) the subject for which credit is granted shall have a reasonable correspondence with a subject included in the list of Approved Subjects for the Diploma program in which the student is enrolled; and
 - (b) credit will not be granted for subjects totalling more than 20 credit points.
4. A candidate who has been enrolled as a candidate for the Master of Business Administration Degree at the University of Newcastle, but has not taken out that degree may, on application to the Graduate Diploma in Management or Graduate Diploma in Marketing program, be granted credit in that Diploma course in subjects passed as part of the requirements for that degree.

Master of Business Administration Degree

A candidate may be granted credit in recognition of work done or subjects passed in this or such other university or approved tertiary institution as approved by the Faculty Board on the

recommendation of the Board of Studies in Business Administration, subject to the following conditions:-

- (a) the subject for which credit is sought should be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the Master of Business Administration degree course;
- (b) notwithstanding (a) above, credit may be granted in up to 20 credit points in recognition of work done in subjects which are not substantially the same as those included in the Master of Business Administration degree program, at this University;
- (c) credit shall not be granted in recognition of any subject for which credit has been given in another degree or diploma when such degree or diploma has been or is to be conferred or awarded;
- (d) notwithstanding (c) above, a person who has completed all requirements for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Management may elect not to have it awarded in which event it shall not be a diploma which "is to be awarded" within the meaning of (c) above;
- (e) the Degree shall not be conferred on a candidate unless that candidate, whilst registered as a candidate for the degree and by virtue of the examinations set by the Faculty, passed subjects totalling at least half of the total number of credit points required for admission to the degree;
- (f) Notwithstanding (e) above, a candidate may count towards the Master of Business Administration degree program all relevant subjects passed whilst enrolled as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Management course provided such credit satisfies criteria set down for qualification for the degree.

PROGRESS

1. Graduate Diploma Programs

- (a) If in any year following the completion of 40 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.
- (b) If a candidate fails a subject for the second time that candidate will be asked to show cause why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to re-enrol in that subject.
- (c) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

2. Master of Business Administration

1. If a candidate fails a subject on more than one occasion it shall be deemed to be prima facie evidence of unsatisfactory progress and may result in the Board of Studies recommending to the Faculty Board that he or she be excluded from the course or not permitted to re-enrol in the subject.
2. A candidate who does not achieve and maintain a cumulative average grade of 1.5 in all subjects attempted shall be advised that if after the next semester in which that candidate is

enrolled he or she has not raised the cumulative average grade to 1.5 it shall be deemed to be prima facie evidence of unsatisfactory progress and may result in the Board of Studies recommending to the Faculty Board that he or she be excluded from further enrolment in the course.

3. Where a candidate for the Master of Business Administration degree has completed a subject or subjects included in the schedule of subjects approved for the Master of Business Administration degree whilst enrolled as a non-degree student or a candidate for a Graduate Diploma course offered in the Faculty (and has not been awarded that Diploma), the grades achieved, including failures, shall be included in the calculation of the candidate's Grade Point Average.
4. The following procedures shall be adopted:
 - (a) The Dean shall present to the Board of Studies in Business Administration a schedule of candidates for the degree together with cumulative average grades and details of candidates who have failed a subject on more than one occasion, following the approval of results for the second semester.
 - (b) The Board of Studies shall consider the cumulative grades and may recommend to the Faculty Board that a candidate who has not achieved the prescribed cumulative average grades be excluded from that course.
 - (c) The Board of Studies shall consider the record of a candidate who has failed a subject on more than one occasion and may recommend to the Faculty Board that the candidate be excluded from the course or not permitted to re-enrol in the subject.
 - (d) Each candidate recommended for exclusion shall be invited to show cause within the time specified by the Faculty Board why the candidate should not be excluded from the course.
 - (e) The Appeals and Progress Committee of the Faculty Board shall consider each appeal and determine the action to be taken and may in special circumstances consider a submission received outside the time specified by the Faculty Board.
 - (f) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under (e) above to the Vice-Chancellor who shall determine matter.

GRADING OF MBA DEGREE

Ordinary Degree

The final grade point average to qualify for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall not be less than 1.5.

For the purposes of calculating the grade point average, the following scale shall be used:

Fail	=	0
Pass	=	1
Credit	=	2
Distinction	=	3
High Distinction	=	4

Ungraded Passes shall not be included in the calculation of the final grade point average.

All results awarded including failures and subsequent results in the same subject, will be taken into account.

Degree with Merit

Where a candidate has achieved a final grade point average of at least 3.0, the degree may be conferred with Merit.

Leave of Absence

Leave of absence will not normally be granted for more than one year.

Postgraduate Subject Descriptions

Note: Additional subject descriptions are available from the relevant Department.

COMM502 BUSINESS FINANCE 10cp
Prerequisite Financial Accounting, Management Accounting (Advisory)

Content

The object of this course is to provide an overview of the theory and practice of corporate finance. It is clearly desirable that senior managers be aware of current theories and techniques of financial analysis.

The course is not intensely mathematical but does assume a basic understanding of quantitative methods. It will be more concerned with applications to business decisions rather than mathematical and algebraic abstractions. Students should ensure they understand the mathematical symbols employed in various formulae, plus the way each relates logically to each other. Previous exposure to statistics, economics and financial accounting is advisable.

The course framework includes: consumption and investment decisions; financial mathematics; valuation and the capital market; investment evaluation; the concept and pricing of risk; investment decisions under risk; the required rate of return and its estimation; dividend policy; working capital requirements.

Text To be advised

MNGT503 COMPUTING AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Content

This course is designed to provide students with an overview of information systems in today's business environment. The course will introduce personal support software available on microcomputers and their applications to management decision making.

During compulsory workshop sessions students will gain "hands on" experience using software packages such as electronic spreadsheets, database management systems, and word processing.

Text To be advised

ECON503 EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS (MBA) 10cp

Lecturer D.K. MacDonald

<i>Prerequisite</i> Nil	MNGT505 MARKETING CONCEPTS AND STRATEGY 10cp
<i>Hours</i> Two hours per week	
<i>Examination</i> One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment.	
<i>Content</i>	
This course has been designed to introduce students to the major features of employment relations in Australia. Employment relations cover all aspects of the interaction of people in the workplace with external institutions impinging to a very significant extent on this interaction. An appraisal of the degree to which the employment relationship is governed by common or conflicting interests provides a theoretical perspective to the course.	
<i>Text</i>	
Deery, S. and Plowman, D. 1991, <i>Australian Industrial Relations</i> , 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill	
COMM501 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 10cp	
<i>Prerequisite</i> Nil	
<i>Content</i>	
This is an introductory course which aims to create awareness of the need for a systematic flow of financial information in business decision making. The course will introduce non-accountants to the contribution which knowledgeable use of accounting and financial information can make towards the achievement of business goals.	
Students will be given a general introduction to the uses and limitations of the principal financial statements (Balance Sheet, Profit and Loss Statement, Profit and Loss Appropriation Statement, Funds Flow Statements) and to the accounting conventions, assumptions and procedures involved in the construction of such statements.	
<i>Text</i> To be advised	
ECON501 MACROECONOMICS AND POLICY 10cp	
<i>Prerequisite</i> Nil	
<i>Content</i>	
The course aims at a critical examination of the relationships among the major macroeconomic variables in an open, market-based system, on the one hand, and at their behaviour under the impact of external shocks.	
Significant paradigms of the macroeconomy, i.e. Classical-Neoclassical, Keynesian and the New Classical Economics are considered, with an emphasis on their respective policy implications.	
Australian circumstances, institutions and data are paramount.	
<i>Text</i> To be advised	
COMM506 MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING 10cp	
<i>Prerequisite</i> Financial Accounting (Advisory)	
<i>Content</i>	
This course will introduce students to the role and significance which accounting plays in managerial planning and control. Topics include: cost volume profit relationships; introduction to manufacturing costs; relevant costs and special decisions; master budgets, flexible budgets and standards for control; variations of cost behaviour patterns; responsibility accounting; cost allocation; process costing; job costing; overhead allocation; and influences of quantitative techniques on management.	

<i>Prerequisite</i> Nil	MNGT505 MARKETING CONCEPTS AND STRATEGY 10cp
<i>Content</i>	
A strategic market management framework is adopted. Key issues such as market segmentation, consumer behaviour, competitor analysis, pricing strategy, channels of distribution and product promotion are reviewed. Attention is focused on both domestic and international case studies. Opportunity to construct a marketing plan for a product/service of personal interest is provided.	
<i>Text</i> To be advised	
ECON502 MICROECONOMICS AND BUSINESS DECISIONS 10cp	
<i>Prerequisite</i> Nil	
<i>Content</i>	
This course is designed to explain the microeconomic basis of rational business behaviour, and to provide the foundations for effective business decisions. Since the business enterprise deals ultimately with the consumer, the theory of consumer demand forms the starting point of the course. This is followed by an analysis of the business firm's production function and cost relationships. Thus a basis is provided for an examination of the firm's optimal pursuit of its desired objectives in the context of various types of market environment.	
<i>Text</i> To be advised	
MNGT502 ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR (MBA) 10cp	
<i>Prerequisite</i> Nil	
<i>Content</i>	
As a field of study organisational behaviour uses the scientific method, is interdisciplinary, studies individuals, groups, organisations and the environment. This course is based on the theories, models and concepts from the behavioral sciences, is contingency oriented and emphasises application. In studying the impacts of behavioral sciences on business organisations these perspectives will be emphasised.	
Topics include: motivation, decision making, leadership, job design, group dynamics, communication, learning and organisational development.	
<i>Text</i> To be advised	
STAT501 QUANTITATIVE METHODS AND DATA ANALYSIS 10cp	
<i>Prerequisite</i> Nil	
<i>Content</i>	
Knowledge of quantitative techniques, analysis and presentation of data are essential management skills.	
This course will begin at an introductory level to provide the necessary mathematical tools needed for the following lectures in statistical methodology.	

Topics will include probability, linear equations, hypothesis testing, tests of independence, regression analysis, non-parametric methods, and experimental design and analysis of variance. Some of the issues related to the design and analysis of surveys and the interpretation and presentation of statistical results in written reports will also be addressed.	ECON505 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS 10cp
This course will also familiarise students with statistical software.	<i>Lecturers</i> R.H. Green and D.K. Macdonald
<i>Text</i> To be advised	<i>Prerequisite</i> Employment Relations MBA (ECON503)
MNGT506 BUSINESS POLICY 10cp	<i>Hours</i> 2 hours per week
<i>Prerequisite</i> Completion of subjects totalling 100 credit points	<i>Examination</i> Progressive assessment
<i>Content</i>	<i>Content</i>
This unit examines alternative strategies for on-line as well as long term decision-making. A number of strands of the M.B.A. course, including financial management, organisational development and marketing are drawn together. Particular emphasis is placed on the evaluation of the firm's performance, environmental analysis and the planning process.	In this course a number of current issues are analysed in depth. Award restructuring, enterprise bargaining, the challenges facing Australian unionism and occupational health and safety are some of these issues.
<i>Text</i> To be advised.	<i>Text</i> To be advised
MNGT530 ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT 10cp	ECON506 ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATIONS 10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i> Marketing Concepts and Strategy	NOTE: NOT OFFERED IN 1993
<i>Content</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i> Microeconomics and Business Decisions AND Macroeconomics & Policy
The overriding objective of this course is to provide an approach to the Management of Advertising which is of analytical value at the same time practical and relevant to planning, decision making and control. The focus is on decision making, specifically those decisions involved with setting advertising objectives, creating advertising campaigns, developing media strategies and measuring advertising results. Marketing and advertising research techniques, methodologies and quantitative models will be dealt with.	<i>Content</i>
The field of advertising will be dealt with and incorporates advertising planning and decision making, advertising within the organisation and advertising budget decisions. Advertising objectives will be focussed on and topics from the field of attitude research, measurement and scaling will be dealt with as will models of communication, persuasion, and market processes. Problems involved in copy and media decisions will be looked at, as will social, economic and legal issues that face an advertising decision maker.	This course is designed to provide a basis for understanding government policy measures which affect business organisations and the environment in which they operate. Topics covered in the early part of the course include, concepts underpinning policies aimed at business, the process of business policy formulation and the "natural" objectives of the firm. This is followed by a discussion of actual policy enactments in areas including restrictive trade practices, assistance to small business, protection from imports and foreign investment.
<i>Text</i> To be advised	<i>Text</i> To be advised
MNGT526 CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR 10cp	MNGT520 EFFECTIVE INTERPERSONAL MANAGEMENT 10cp
<i>Prerequisite</i> Marketing Concepts and Strategy	<i>Prerequisite</i> Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
<i>Content</i>	<i>Content</i>
The course provides an insight into the ways in which strategic choices are based on consumer decision-making processes. It involves a study of consumer needs and motivations and consumer psychographics. The social and cultural dimensions of consumer behaviour and the various aspects of consumer decision making are dealt with. Consumer behaviour research is also covered and the student will develop skill in selecting, evaluating and applying concepts, models, or theories in the field of consumer behaviour.	To be effective as managers, people need (1) to be effective in their management of interpersonal relations, (2) to be aware of their personal strengths and weaknesses, (3) to know what qualities are required of them in different organisational climates and (4) to determine the degree to which their strengths are compatible with organisational requirements. This course concentrates on developing skills in these areas, and to this end, uses a Gestalt framework.
<i>Text</i> To be advised	Managers also need to develop an understanding of the causes of personal and organisational ineffectiveness and inefficiency, and of how to design and use appropriate coping mechanisms.
	Accordingly, the course uses an experiential learning approach, designed to systematically increase individual self-awareness and self-knowledge through role-plays, psychodrama and diagnostic instruments.
	Additionally students will be expected to understand the various conceptual frameworks which form the bases for explaining individual behaviour, e.g. Gestalt, Rogerian, Behaviourism.
	<i>Text</i> To be advised

MNGT516 ENTREPRENEURIAL MANAGEMENT 10cp*Prerequisite* Nil.*Content*

This course explores the nature and practice of entrepreneurship, as a vital but often missing and misunderstood management orientation being capable of providing business with a greater capacity to achieve. Entrepreneurship has equal relevance to new, small ventures and to larger mature organisations.

Topics covered include: the role of the entrepreneur in business; entrepreneurs and the managerial role; strategic/entrepreneurial management cf. operations management; analysis of the business life cycle and growth stages and implications for management; theories of entrepreneurial origins and development; determinants and measures of entrepreneurial effectiveness; entrepreneurs as economic catalysts; entrepreneurial characteristics and behaviour; "intrapreneurship" in mature companies; the female entrepreneur.

Text To be advised**MNGT504 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil*Content*

This course examines the theory, research and practice underlying effective human resources administration in complex organisations. Topics examined include the following: the personnel function, managing the personnel unit; job analysis and the determination of human resource requirements; recruitment; selection; testing and interviewing; training operative personnel; management development; health and safety; employee benefits; performance appraisal and MBO: compensation and other topics.

Text To be advised**LAW502 INDUSTRIAL LAW (MBA) 10cp***Prerequisite* Legal Studies (MBA)*Content*

The course is designed to give appreciation of the fundamental principles pertaining to the law applicable to both the individual relationship between the employer, trade union and the State. Major topics to be covered include the law applicable to compensation for industrial injury, control of trade union activity, and occupational health and safety.

Text To be advised**MNGT527 INDUSTRIAL MARKETING 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

Industrial markets and the industrial marketing environment is explained. Organisational buying and buyer behaviour are dealt with. The student will learn how to formulate product planning, channel strategy, marketing communication planning and pricing policies. Industrial marketing in the international environment will also be dealt with throughout the course. There is an emphasis on the case method.

Text To be advised**MNGT529 INTERNATIONAL MARKETING 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

The course will familiarise the student with the multiple environments of international business. It involves an explanation of how marketing strategy is affected by political, legal, economic, social, competitive and technological conditions in various national markets. Particular attention will be given to the multinational corporation and marketing practice and the business environment will be explained in many difference contexts.

Text To be advised**MNGT521 ISSUES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Human Resource Management*Content*

This course is designed to examine a number of salient issues in the management of human resources in contemporary organisations. Topics dealt with will include the following: job sharing and permanent part-time work; the management of producer cooperatives (with special reference to Mondragon); paid educational leave and recurrent education; Theory Z; quality control circles; modified work weeks (flexitime and compressed workweeks); the management of robotics; self funded sabbatical leave schemes; flexiyear, flexiwork and flexiweek; work sharing unemployment insurance and short time compensation; voluntary reduced worktime and time-income tradeoffs; flexiplace and telecommuting and other selected topics.

Text To be advised**LAW501 LEGAL STUDIES (MBA) 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil*Content*

A course designed to acquaint the postgraduate MBA student with fundamental principles of the most important areas of commercial law. The ambit of the course will be adapted as far as possible to meet the interests of students, but there will be a strong emphasis on contract law.

Text To be advised**MNGT511 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp***Prerequisite* Computing and Information Systems*Content*

This course is designed to expose potential managers to the variety of management information systems available today. The aim is to emphasise the role of the computer in the planning function, rather than simply in the day-to-day transaction based operational systems. Specific topics covered will include: structure of the MIS, decision making, strategic planning, the role of the microcomputer, decision support systems, expert systems, security and privacy implications.

Text To be advised**MNGT522 MANAGEMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

For organisations to get their desired output, they need to educate their employees to do their present jobs effectively and to develop these employees for the future. Several techniques are available to train and develop individuals ranging from the formal classroom situation to the more informal self-directed approach.

There are many approaches to the development of organisations: Organisation Development, Industrial Democracy. Their objectives, assumptions, characteristics and techniques will be covered.

Account will be taken of environmental influences and constraints, alternative interventions for bureaucracies, manufacturing plants and innovative organisations; individual versus system-based strategies; different forms of participation. A problem oriented approach is to be taken.

Text To be advised**MNGT509 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE A 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

The purpose of this course is to provide students with a sound understanding of the role management science plays in management decision making. To this end, the course covers a representative sample of management science models, and associated software. Topics covered include linear programming and its applications, the transportation and assignment problems, inventory theory, Markov analysis, project management and queuing theory. A major application of at least one technique will be studied.

Text To be advised**MNGT510 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE B 10cp***Prerequisite* Management Science A*Content*

This course covers more advanced topics than those outlined in Management Science A. Its purpose is to introduce a wider range of operations research techniques to management science students. Topics covered will include advanced linear programming, dynamic and integer programming, game theory and an overview of simulation. Non-linear programming and optimisation algorithms will also be treated. Students will be expected to present a seminar from the current literature.

Text To be advised**ECON507 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS (MBA) 10cp***Prerequisite* Microeconomics and Business Decisions AND Macroeconomics and Policy*Content*

This unit examines alternative strategies for on-line as well as long term decision-making. A number of strands of the M.B.A.

course, including financial management, organisational development and marketing are drawn together. Particular emphasis is placed on the evaluation of the firm's performance, environmental analysis and the planning process.

Text To be advised**MNGT528 MARKETING RESEARCH 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

The critical role of research in market decision-making is emphasised. Discussion focuses on the strengths and limitations of various means of collecting and analysing market information. Examples of market research will be evaluated and participants will be expected to design a market study in association with a local organisation.

Text To be advised**MNGT515 NEW ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Nil.*Content*

New Enterprise Development deals with enterprise/entrepreneurship, concentrating on the business enterprise. "Enterprise" in New Enterprise Development refers to the process of enterprise, rather than the entity or structure i.e. the business or company. Thus "enterprise" applies to new enterprises, small enterprises and large enterprises.

The main areas of interest are:

1. The creation of new, independent enterprises. This may come about from the establishment of a new enterprise where none existed before or the purchase of a small business with the objective of growth. This area is characterised by high failure rates.
2. Franchising, the creation of semi-independent enterprises. The risks of new enterprise creation can be reduced by following a market-proven formula.
3. Management Buyouts, the creation of independent enterprises out of existing enterprises, where the management team become the owners. Many management students would have the ambition and ability to own and run-the-show, without wanting to take on the risks of starting a business from scratch. Why not join with your present management team and buy the business from the existing owners? Alternatively, why not seek employment in a business where a buyout is a possibility?
4. Intrapreneurship, maintaining and increasing enterprise in existing enterprises. Generally intrapreneurship refers to maintaining enterprise in large businesses where bureaucracy will exist and hardening-of-the-arteries is a continuing risk. Is the business you work for enterprising? How would you make it enterprising?

A feature of NED is the production by students of a business plan or corporate plan for a project within one of the four areas above. The plan should be as realistic as possible.

Text To be advised

MNGT532 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT A 10cp*Prerequisite* Nil*Content*

The intention of this course is to introduce the principles of production and operations management. Topics covered will include production planning and control, forecasting, materials management, MRP and JIT, quality control, product and process design, scheduling, capacity planning, job design and analysis and dealing with capacity and technological change. Students will be expected to have some familiarity with spreadsheet models.

Text To be advised**MNGT524 ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

Change is an inevitable and increasing part of organisational life. Managers, therefore, need to be more skilled and to have more knowledge than ever before in the techniques and methodologies of effective management of organisational change. Technological, Organisational Structure and People changes will be central themes developed in the course. The course aims to enable students to recognise the factors that drive organisational change and to help them develop appropriate techniques to manage the process of change effectively. No organisational change - in strategy, in structure, or in process will be successful unless its impact on pre-existing patterns of interests, incentives and interdependencies among the people responsible for and affected by it are understood and effectively redesigned.

Text To be advised**MNGT525 ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

This course examines the relationships between the design of the organisation and various structural characteristics such as technology, size and formalisation. The implication is that attainable policies and strategies assume an appropriate fit between the design of the organisation and the environment. Therefore change in structure is considered in terms of the nature and level of diversity in the environment and the consequent levels of differentiation and integration that are necessary for the organisation to pursue set goals in order to maintain and/or increase effectiveness.

Text To be advised**MNGT539) RESEARCH PROJECT 10cp
MNGT540) 20cp**

Candidates may enrol in Research Project in the final year of the course, although earlier consideration of their proposed topic is advised. They should seek potential topics from appropriate members of the academic staff. The selection of a supervisor is, in the main, based on mutual agreement between student and the lecturer whose expertise and interest are appropriate. Candidates are expected to take the initiative in this matter.

Candidates shall present a proposal for constructive criticism by their supervisor and will be required to provide a typed research

report. During the semester students will also be working with their supervisor. Candidates enrolled in Research Project should obtain a copy of Information on Supervision and Examination of MBA Research Project from the Department of Management.

Text To be advised**MNGT531 RETAIL MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Content*

The course is designed to explain all the activities which result in the offering for sale of goods and/or services to individuals and/or organisations for purposes of ultimate consumption. A conceptual model of retailing will be presented and different levels of the model studied. These levels will encompass the foundations of retailing which include retailing history, strategy, external retail restraints and retailing research. Store development which encompasses financial planning, site selection, store design and store organisation will be dealt with. Other levels of the model consist of merchandising, personnel, promotion, customer service and control. Merchandising encompasses planning, resources negotiation, pricing, distribution and control. Personnel deals with staffing, the development and management of salespeople. Advertising, sales promotion and retail display fall under retail promotion while customer service includes credit management. Retail control encompasses retail security and operations control. Retail applications and trends are also studied. Throughout the course there is an emphasis on the case method and experiential learning.

Text To be advised**MNGT519 SEMINAR IN MANAGERIAL SKILLS 10cp***Prerequisite* MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

This course focuses on Management Skills relevant to Public Relations, Issues Management, the Representation of Business Interests, Public and Private Sector Relationship and Public Policy.

Text To be advised**MNGT514 SIMULATION METHODS 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

Simulation is the imitation of the operation of a real world process or systems over time. This course provides an introductory treatment of the concepts and methods of discrete event simulation modelling. The popular simulation language of "SIMAN" will be used by students to implement examples utilising the techniques introduced during the course.

Text To be advised**MNGT517 SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* New Enterprise Development OR Entrepreneurial Management*Content*

This course focuses on the process of and the problems associated with managing small enterprises through turbulent youth into the later stages of maturity. The objective is to provide students with

greater awareness, and improved understanding of the nature of small business ownership/management. The subject will adopt a holistic approach derived from the identification and analysis of the components and dynamics of the management task within a small enterprise. Two major and continuous matters to be explored are the challenge of progressively introducing 'professional' management into a growing firm without destroying its entrepreneurial spirit, momentum and vitality. The course is built on and around issues deriving from the two major distinguishing factors of small firms, (1) their small size, and (2) owner/management.

Analysis of the management process of small (cf. large) firm, and the notable characteristics of small enterprises which shape the features of the management task; the features of achieving enterprises (key performance criteria, foundations for success); the growth v survival dilemma; entrepreneurial and professional (i.e. administrative and operational) management; the challenges of organisational renewal and creative 'disintegration' for competitive advantage; planning for survival and growth in small enterprises; small firms in the Australian economy and society.

Text To be advised**MNGT523 SOCIAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES IN MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Content*

Identification of social and ethical issues that face organisations now and in the future. The social responsibility of organisations. The impact of technology, environmental controls, unemployment and equal employment opportunity on both management and employees. Problem-oriented approach is to be taken in dealing with the social and ethical issues of organisation.

Text To be advised**ECON509 STATISTICS — M.B.A. 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

This course builds on the statistical and mathematical techniques developed in Quantitative Methods Data Analysis. It is an advanced course in applied statistics including topics in hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, multiple regression and applied econometric techniques, experimental design and analysis and Bayesian decision theory.

Text To be advised**MNGT512 SYSTEMS ANALYSIS 10cp***Prerequisite* Computers and Information Systems*Content*

Structured analysis and design methodology will be introduced. Specific topics include: characteristics of a system, information systems, the role of the systems analyst, the system life cycle, interview techniques, report writing, documentation techniques (data flow diagrams, data dictionary, flowcharts, etc.), cost/benefit analysis, implementation techniques.

Text To be advised**MNGT513 SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp***Prerequisite* Systems Analysis*Content*

Using the techniques introduced in Systems Analysis students will work in small groups to design and implement small on-line computer based information processing systems. Specific topics include: file design techniques, form design, security controls and backup, system testing and implementation, the on-going maintenance of systems.

Text To be advised**STAT304 TIME SERIES ANALYSIS 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis*Content*

This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis - the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using MINITAB and other Time Series packages.

*Text*Cryer, J.D. 1986, *Time Series Analysis*, Duxbury Press.**MNGT534 TOPICS IN COMPUTING AND QUANTITATIVE STUDIES 10cp***Prerequisite* Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis**MNGT535 TOPICS IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* New Enterprise Development OR Small Business Management*Text* To be advised**MNGT536 TOPICS IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Organisational Behaviour (MBA)*Text* To be advised.**MNGT537 TOPICS IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT 10cp***Prerequisite* Marketing Concepts and Strategy*Text* To be advised**LAW503 TRADE PRACTICES AND PRICING LAW 10cp***Prerequisite* Legal Studies (MBA)*Content*

The course deals with the operation of the restrictive trade practices provisions of the Trade Practices Act 1975, that is, contracts arrangements and understandings lessening competition, monopolisation, exclusive dealing, resale price maintenance, price discrimination and mergers. The course also deals with Federal and State pricing regulation, and its constitutional basis.

Text To be advised

MNGT518 VENTURE CAPITAL 10cp

Prerequisite New Enterprise Development OR
Entrepreneurial Management OR
Business Finance

Content

The American venture capital industry can trace its beginnings to post World War II industrial expansion, when the savings of the growing middle class were channelled back into equities. A role model was provided by General Doriot, a Harvard Business School professor, who formed American Research and Development Company to back business through a blend of entrepreneurship, invention and capital. ARD helped launch Digital Equipment Corporation with \$US70,000, an investment that grew in value to beyond \$US500 million. In 1984 American venture capitalists disbursed about \$US3 billion to portfolio companies. The largest American venture capitalists manage investment pools of more than \$US300 million.

The Australian venture capital industry has grown from around \$25 million in 1982 to \$250 million in 1986. It suffered severely in the stockmarket break of October 1987. The industry has now experienced most of a business cycle, from boom to bust. Where could it, should it or will it go from here, are questions to be considered by students.

Text To be advised

ECON508 WAGES AND EMPLOYMENT 10cp

Lecturer B.L.J. Gordon

Prerequisite Microeconomics and Business Decisions (ECON502). This course will not be available to students who have previously gained passes in ECON206 or ECON207.

Hours Two lecture hours per week.

Content

The purpose of this course is to offer an introduction to the multi-faceted perspectives of the economics of labour markets and wage determination. Topics include: alternate models of the labour market; analysis of the demand for and supply of labour services; human capital theory; theories of wage determination; bargaining theory and wages; wage structure differentials; the wage share in national income.

References

Kaufman, B.E. 1989, *The Economics and Labor Markets and Labor Relations*, 3rd edn, Dryden.

Norris, K. 1989, *The Economics of Australian Labour Markets*, 2nd edn, Longman Cheshire.

Whitfield, K. 1987, *The Australian Labour Market*, Harper and Row.

Whitfield, K. (ed) 1989, *Contemporary Issues in Labour Economics*, Harper and Row.

King, J.E., 1990, *Labour Economics: an Australian Perspective*, Macmillan.

McConnell, C.R. and Brue, S.L. 1989, *Contemporary Labor Economics*, 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill.

ECON504 WORKPLACE INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS 10cp

Lecturers D.K. Macdonald and R.H. Green

Prerequisite Employment Relations MBA (ECON503)

Hours Two hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content

This course provides comprehensive treatment of various aspects of industrial relations at the workplace level such as managerial industrial relations strategies, union workplace organisation, restructuring, negotiation and grievance handling and industrial democracy.

Text To be advised



THE UNIVERSITY OF NEWCASTLE CAMPUS LAYOUT

- AE ABORIGINAL EDUCATION CENTRE
- N ARCHITECTURE BUILDING
- AT ART BUILDING
- L AUCHMUTY LIBRARY
- NUR 2NUR-FM RADIO STATION
- AN ANIMAL HOUSE
- AS ANIMAL STORE
- SC AUCHMUTY SPORTS CENTRE
- M AVIATION BUILDING
- W BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES BUILDING
- J BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES BUILDING
- B BO1: LECTURE THEATRE
- EG BULK SOLIDS ENGINEERING
- UC CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION: The Chancellery
- CG CENTRAL GARAGE
- CE CERAMICS
- G CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING
- CCK CHEMISTRY BUILDING
- CCW CHILD CARE CENTRE - KINTAIBA
- ED CHILD CARE CENTRE - WONNAYBA
- CB CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING
- CT COMMONWEALTH BANK
- Q COMPUTING TEACHING BUILDING
- P DRAMA STUDIO
- E DRAMA THEATRE
- EE EO1: LECTURE THEATRE
- EA ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING
- EF ENGINEERING ADMINISTRATION
- ES ENGINEERING CLASSROOMS
- C ENGINEERING SCIENCE
- GH GEOLOGY BUILDING
- GDT GREAT HALL
- GY GRIFFITH DUNCAN THEATRE
- H GYMNASIUM
- HH HO1: BASDEN THEATRE
- HT HUNTER BUILDING
- LO HUNTER TECHNOLOGY CENTRE
- MW LECTURERS OFFICES
- V MAINTENANCE WORKSHOP
- A MATHEMATICS BUILDING
- EC MCMULLIN BUILDING
- K MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
- D MEDICAL SCIENCES BUILDING
- Y PHYSICS BUILDING
- RW PROPOSED 2NUR-FM STUDIOS
- SB RICHARDSON WING
- SH SCIENCE BUILDING
- SW STAFF HOUSE
- SCULPTURE WORKSHOPS

- RS SOCIAL SCIENCES BUILDING
- SE SPECIAL EDUCATION CENTRE
- SP SPORTS PAVILION
- SH STAFF HOUSE
- TB TEMPORARY OFFICE BUILDINGS
- TC TENNIS COURTS
- TG TRACTOR GARAGE
- TA TUNRA ANNEXE
- U UNIVERSITY UNION - SHORTLAND
- US UNIVERSITY UNION - HUNTER
- VA VISUAL ARTS/ MEDIA STUDIES

- STUDENTS RESIDENCES**
- EH EDWARDS HALL
 - EV EVATT HOURS (with proposed extensions)
 - IH INTERNATIONAL HOUSE (with proposed extensions)
 - UV Site for new student residential complex - currently University Village

